

Stack
Annex

B

1385

A2

1732

v. 1

A

0
0
0
3
4
1
0
0
9
9



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

Ex Libris

C. K. OGDEN

W

J. King

Coll: G^{ro} Lot: Cant.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





*The Right Honorable Anthony Ashley
Cooper Earl of Shaftesbury, Baron Ashley of
Winbourn S. Giles, & Lord Cooper of Pawlett.
J. Closterman Pinx. v. Sim: Gribelin sculp.*

V O L. I.

A Letter concerning ENTHUSIASM.

Sensus Communis; an Effay on the Freedom of
WIT and HUMOUR.

Soliloquy, or Advice to an AUTHOR.

V O L. II.

An Inquiry concerning VIRTUE and MERIT.

The MORALISTS; a Philosophical Rhapsody.

V O L. III.

MISCELLANEOUS REFLECTIONS on the said
Treatises, and other critical Subjects.

A Notion of the Historical Draught, or Tablature
of the Judgment of HERCULES. With a
Letter concerning DESIGN.

1850

A large number of the
specimens are now in the
collection of the
British Museum.

1851

An interesting paper
on the subject of
the formation of
the strata.

VOL. III.

Several new species
of plants and
animals are
described in this
volume. The
illustrations
are very
beautiful.

CHARACTERISTICKS.

VOLUME I.

A Letter concerning ENTHUSIASM.

Sensus Communis; an Essay on the Freedom of
WIT and HUMOUR.

Soliloquy, or Advice to an AUTHOR.



P. 14. 16. 18. 46. &c.

Sim. Gribelin Sculps.



Printed in the Year M.DCC.XXXII.

CHAPTER I

The first part of the book is devoted to a general survey of the country and its people. It describes the geographical features, the climate, the population, and the principal occupations of the Chinese. It also touches upon the history and the government of the empire.

Province	Capital	Population	Area
Manchuria	Changchun	10,000,000	1,000,000 sq. li
North China	Peking	15,000,000	1,500,000 sq. li
East China	Nanking	20,000,000	2,000,000 sq. li
South China	Canton	15,000,000	1,500,000 sq. li
West China	Szechwan	10,000,000	1,000,000 sq. li
Yunnan	Kunming	5,000,000	500,000 sq. li
Tibet	Lhasa	2,000,000	200,000 sq. li
Hainan	Haikou	1,000,000	100,000 sq. li

B

1385

A2

1732

v. 1



P R E F A C E.

IF the Author of these united Tracts had been any Friend to PREFACES, he wou'd probably have made his Entrance after that manner, in one or other of the Five Treatises formerly publish'd apart. But as to all Prefatory or Dedicatory Discourse, he has told us his Mind sufficiently, in that Treatise which he calls SOLILOQUY. Being satisfy'd however, that there are many Persons

Persons who esteem these Introductory Pieces as very essential in the Constitution of a Work; he has thought fit, in behalf of his honest Printer, to substitute these Lines under the Title of A P R E F A C E; and to declare, " That (according to his best Judgment and Authority) these Presents ought to pass, and be receiv'd, " constru'd, and taken, as satisfactory in full, for all Preliminary " Composition, Dedication, direct or " indirect Application for Favour to " the Publick, or to any private " Patron, or Party whatsoever: " Nothing to the contrary appearing " to him, from the side of Truth, " or Reason." Witness his Hand, this Fifth Day of December, 1710.

A.A.C.A.N.A.Æ.
C.M.D.C.L.X.X.J.

TREATISE I.

VIZ.

A

LETTER

CONCERNING

ENTHUSIASM,

TO

My Lord *Sommers*.

— *Ridentem dicere Verum*

Quid vetat?

Hor. Sat. I.

Printed first in the Year M.DCC.VIII.

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871

1871



A

LETTER, &c.

MY LORD,


Sept. 1707.

NOW, you are return'd to and before the Season comes which must engage you in the weightier Matters of State; if you care to be entertain'd a-while with a sort of idle Thoughts, such as pretend only to Amusement, and have no relation to Business or Affairs, you may cast your Eye slightly on what you have before you; and if there be any thing inviting, you may read it over at your leisure.

IT

Sect. I. IT has been an establish'd Custom for Poets, at the entrance of their Work, to address themselves to some *Muse*: and this Practice of the Antients has gain'd so much Repute, that even in our days we find it almost constantly imitated. I cannot but fancy however, that this Imitation, which passes so currently with other Judgments, must at some time or other have stuck a little with your Lordship; who is us'd to examine Things by a better Standard than that of Fashion or the common Taste. You must certainly have observ'd our Poets under a remarkable Constraint, when oblig'd to assume this Character: and you have wonder'd, perhaps, why that Air of *Enthusiasm*, which fits so gracefully with an Antient, shou'd be so spiritless and aukard in a Modern. But as to this Doubt, your Lordship wou'd have soon resolv'd your-self: and it cou'd only serve to bring a-cross you a Reflection you have often made, on many occasions besides; *That Truth is the most powerful thing in the World*, since even Fiction * it-self must be govern'd by it, and can only please by its resemblance. The Appearance of Reality is necessary to make any Passion agreeably represented: and to be able to move others, we must first be mov'd ourselves, or at least seem to be so, upon some probable Grounds. Now what possibility

* *Infra*, p. 142, &c. and VOL. III. p. 260, &c.

is there that a Modern, who is known never Sect. I.
 to have worship'd APOLLO, or own'd any 
 such Deity as the *Muses*, shou'd persuade us
 to enter into his pretended Devotion, and
 move us by his feign'd Zeal in a Religion
 out of date? But as for the Antients, 'tis
 known they deriv'd both their Religion and
 Polity from the *Muses* Art. How natural
 therefore must it have appear'd in any, but
 especially a Poet of those times, to address
 himself in Raptures of Devotion to those
 acknowledg'd Patronesses of Wit and Sci-
 ence? Here the Poet might with probabili-
 ty feign an Extasy, tho he really felt none:
 and supposing it to have been mere Affecta-
 tion, it wou'd look however like something
 natural, and cou'd not fail of pleasing.

BUT perhaps, my Lord, there was a
 further Mystery in the case. Men, your
 Lordship knows, are wonderfully happy in
 a Faculty of deceiving themselves, when-
 ever they set heartily about it: and a very
 small Foundation of any Passion will serve
 us, not only to act it well, but even to
 work our-selves into it beyond our own
 reach. Thus, by a little Affectation in
 Love-Matters, and with the help of a Ro-
 mance or Novel, a Boy of Fifteen, or a
 grave Man of Fifty, may be sure to grow
 a very natural Coxcomb, and feel the *Belle
 Passion* in good earnest. A Man of tole-
 rable Good-Nature, who happens to be a
 little

Sect. I. little piqu'd, may, by improving his Re-
 ~~~~~  
 sentsment, become a very Fury for Re-  
 venge. Even a good Christian, who wou'd  
 needs be over-good, and thinks he can ne-  
 ver believe enough, may, by a small Inclination well improv'd, extend his Faith so largely, as to comprehend in it not only all Scriptural and Traditional Miracles, but a solid System of Old-Wives Storys. Were it needful, I cou'd put your Lordship in mind of an Eminent, Learned, and truly Christian Prelate you once knew, who cou'd have given you a full account of his Belief in *Fairys*. And this, methinks, may serve to make appear, how far an antient Poet's Faith might possibly have been rais'd, together with his Imagination.

BUT we Christians, who have such ample Faith our-selves, will allow nothing to poor Heathens. They must be Infidels in every sense. We will not allow 'em to believe so much as their own Religion; which we cry is too absurd to have been credited by any besides the mere Vulgar. But if a Reverend Christian Prelate may be so great a Volunteer in Faith, as beyond the ordinary Prescription of the Catholick Church, to believe in *Fairys*; why may not a Heathen Poet, in the ordinary way of his Religion, be allow'd to believe in *Muses*? For these, your Lordship knows, were so many Divine Persons in the Heathen Creed,  
 and




and were essential in their System of Theo-Sect. 1.  
 logy. The Goddeſſes had their Temples and Worship, the ſame as the other Deitys :  
 And to diſbelieve *the Holy Nine*, or their  
 APOLLO, was the ſame as to deny J O V E  
 himſelf; and muſt have been eſteem'd e-  
 qually profane and atheiſtical by the gene-  
 rality of ſober Men. Now what a mighty  
 advantage muſt it have been to an antient  
 Poet to be thus orthodox, and by the help  
 of his Education, and a Good-will into the  
 bargain, to work himſelf up to the Belief  
 of a Divine Preſence and Heavenly Inſpi-  
 ration? It was never ſurely the buſineſs  
 of Poets in thoſe days to call *Revelation* in  
 queſtion, when it evidently made ſo well  
 for their Art. On the contrary, they cou'd  
 not fail to animate their Faith as much as  
 poſſible; when by a ſingle Act of it, well  
 inforc'd, they cou'd raiſe themſelves into  
 ſuch Angelical Company.

How much the Imagination of ſuch a  
 Preſence muſt exalt a Genius, we may ob-  
 ſerve merely from the Influence which an  
 ordinary Preſence has over Men. Our mo-  
 dern Wits are more or leſs rais'd by the  
 Opinion they have of their Company; and  
 the Idea they form to themſelves of the  
 Perſons to whom they make their Addreſ-  
 ſes. A common Actor of the Stage will  
 inform us how much a full Audience of the  
 Better Sort exalts him above the common

Sect. I. pitch. And you, my Lord, who are the noblest Actor, and of the noblest Part assign'd to any Mortal on this earthly Stage, when you are acting for *Liberty* and *Mankind*; does not the publick Presence, that of your Friends, and the Well-wishers to your Cause, add something to your Thought and Genius? Or is that Sublime of Reason, and that Power of Eloquence, which you discover in publick, no more than what you are equally Master of, in private; and can command at any time, alone, or with indifferent Company, or in any easy or cool hour? This indeed were more Godlike; but ordinary Humanity, I think, reaches not so high.

FOR my own part, my Lord, I have really so much need of some considerable Presence or Company to raise my Thoughts on any occasion, that when alone, I must endeavour by strength of Fancy to supply this want; and in default of a *Muse*, must inquire out some Great Man of a more than ordinary Genius, whose imagin'd Presence may inspire me with more than what I feel at ordinary hours. And thus, my Lord, have I chosen to address my-self to your Lordship; tho' without subscribing my Name: allowing you as a Stranger, the full liberty of reading no more than what you may have a fancy for; but reserving to my-self the privilege of imagining you read



read all, with particular notice, as a Friend, Sect. 2. <sup>an</sup> *Infi*  
 and one whom I may justifiably treat with   
 the Intimacy and Freedom which follows.

## S E C T. II.

**I**F the knowing well how to expose any  
 Infirmary or Vice were a sufficient Security for the Virtue which is contrary, how excellent an Age might we be presum'd to live in! Never was there in our Nation a time known, when Folly and Extravagance of every kind were more sharply inspected, or more wittily ridicul'd. And one might hope at least from this good Symptom, that our Age was in no declining state; since whatever our Distempers are, we stand so well affected to our Remedys. To bear the being told of Faults, is in private Persons the best token of Amendment. 'Tis seldom that a Publick is thus dispos'd. For where Jealousy of State, or the ill Lives of the Great People, or any other Cause is powerful enough to restrain the *Freedom of Censure* in any part, it in effect destroys the Benefit of it in the whole. There can be no *impartial* and *free Censure* of Manners where any peculiar Custom or National Opinion is set apart, and not only exempted from Criticism, but even flatter'd with the highest Art. 'Tis only in a free Nation, such as ours, that Imposture has no Privilege; and

Sect. 2. that neither the Credit of a Court, the  
 ~~~~~ Power of a Nobility, nor the Awefulness of  
 a Church can give her Protection, or hinder
 her from being arraign'd in every Shape
 and Appearance. 'Tis true, this Liberty
 may seem to run too far. We may per-
 haps be said to make ill use of it.—So
 every one will say, when he himself is
 touch'd, and his Opinion freely examin'd.
 But who shall be Judg of *what* may be
 freely examin'd, and *what* may not? *Where*
 Liberty may be us'd; and *where* it may
 not? What Remedy shall we prescribe to
 this in general? Can there be a better
 than from that Liberty it-self which is com-
 plain'd of? If Men are vicious, petulant
 or abusive; the Magistrate may correct
 them: But if they reason ill, 'tis Reason
 still must teach 'em to do better. Justness
 of Thought and Style, Refinement in Man-
 ners, good Breeding, and Politeness of e-
 very kind, can come only from the Trial
 and Experience of what is best. Let but
 * the Search go freely on, and the right
 Measure of every thing will soon be found.
 Whatever Humour has got the start, if it
 be unnatural, it cannot hold; and *the Ri-
 dicule*, if ill plac'd at first, will certainly fall
 at last where it deserves.

I HAVE often wonder'd to see Men of
 Sense so mightily alarm'd at the approach
 of any thing like *Ridicule* on certain Sub-
 jects;

jects; as if they mistrusted their own Judgment. For what Ridicule can lie against Reason? Or how can any one of the least Justness of Thought endure a Ridicule wrong plac'd? Nothing is more ridiculous than this it-self. The Vulgar, indeed, may swallow any fordid Jest, any mere Drollery or Buffoonery; but it must be a finer and truer Wit which takes with the Men of Sense and Breeding. How comes it to pass then, that we appear such Cowards in reasoning, and are so afraid to stand the *Test* of Ridicule?—O! say we, the Subjects are too grave.—Perhaps so: but let us see first whether they are really grave or no: for in the manner we may conceive 'em, they may peradventure be very grave and weighty in our Imagination; but very ridiculous and impertinent in their own nature. *Gravity* is of the very Essence of Imposture. It does not only make us mistake other things, but is apt perpetually almost to mistake it-self. For even in common Behaviour, how hard is it for the grave Character to keep long out of the limits of the formal one? We can never be too grave, if we can be assur'd we are really what we suppose. And we can never too much honour or revere any thing for grave; if we are assur'd the Thing is grave, as we apprehend it. The main Point is to know always *true Gravity* from *the false*; and this can only be, by carrying the Rule

Sect. 2. constantly with us, and freely applying it not only to the Things about us, but to our-selves. For if unhappily we lose the Measure in our-selves, we shall soon lose it in every thing besides. Now what Rule or Measure is there in the World, except in the considering of the real Temper of Things, to find which are truly serious, and which ridiculous? And how can this be done, unless by * applying *the Ridicule*, to see whether it will bear? But if we fear to apply this Rule in *any* thing, what Security can we have against the Imposture of Formality in *all* things? We have allow'd our-selves to be *Formalists* in one Point; and the same Formality may rule us as it pleases in all other.

'Tis not in every Disposition that we are capacitated to judg of things. We must beforehand judg of our own Temper, and accordingly of other things which fall under our Judgment. But we must never more pretend to judg of things, or of our own Temper in judging them, when we have given up our preliminary Right of Judgment, and under a presumption of Gravity, have allow'd our-selves to be most ridiculous, and to admire profoundly the most ridiculous things in nature, at least for ought we know. For having resolv'd never to try, we can never be sure.

* *Infra*, pag. 61, 74.

* ——— *Ridiculum acri**Fortius & melius magnas plerumque
secat res.*

This, my Lord, I may safely aver, is so true in it-self, and so well known for Truth by the cunning *Formalists* of the Age, that they can better bear to have their Impostures rail'd at, with all the Bitterness and Vehemence imaginable, than to have them touch'd ever so gently in this other way. They know very well, that as Modes and Fashions, so *Opinions*, tho' ever so ridiculous, are kept up by Solemnity: and that those formal Notions which grew up probably in an ill Mood, and have been conceiv'd in sober Sadness, are never to be remov'd but in a sober kind of Chearfulness, and by a more easy and pleasant way of Thought. There is a *Melancholy* which accompanys all Enthusiasm. Be it *Love* or *Religion* (for there are Enthusiasms in both) nothing can put a stop to the growing mischief of either, till the Melancholy be remov'd, and the Mind at liberty to hear what can be said against the Ridiculousness of an Extreme in either way.

IT was heretofore the Wisdom of some wise Nations, to let People be Fools as much as they pleas'd, and never to punish

* Hor. Sat. 10.

Sect. 2. seriously what deserv'd only to be laugh'd at, and was, after all, best cur'd by that innocent Remedy. There are certain Humours in Mankind, which of necessity must have vent. The Human Mind and Body are both of 'em naturally subject to Commotions: and as there are strange Ferments in the Blood, which in many Bodys occasion an extraordinary Discharge; so in Reason too, there are heterogeneous Particles which must be thrown off by Fermentation. Shou'd Physicians endeavour absolutely to allay those Ferments of the Body, and strike in the Humours which discover themselves in such Eruptions, they might, instead of making a Cure, bid fair perhaps to raise a Plague, and turn a Spring-Ague or an Autumn-Surfeit into an epidemical malignant Fever. They are certainly as ill Physicians in the *Body-Political*, who wou'd needs be tampering with these mental Eruptions; and under the specious pretence of healing this Itch of Superstition, and saving Souls from the Contagion of Enthusiasm, shou'd set all Nature in an uproar, and turn a few innocent Carbuncles into an Inflammation and mortal Gangrene.

WE read * in History that PAN, when he accompany'd BACCHUS in an Expedition to the *Indies*, found means to strike a

* Polyæni Strateg. lib. 1. c. 2.

Terror thro' a Host of Enemys, by the Sect. 2.
 help of a small Company, whose Clamors he manag'd to good advantage among the echoing Rocks and Caverns of a woody Vale. The hoarse bellowing of the Caves; join'd to the hideous aspect of such dark and desert Places, rais'd such a Horror in the Enemy, that in this state their Imagination help'd 'em to hear Voices, and doubtless to see Forms too, which were more than Human: whilst the Uncertainty of what they fear'd made their Fear yet greater, and spread it faster by implicit Looks than any Narration cou'd convey it. And this was what in after-times Men call'd *a Panick*. The Story indeed gives a good Hint of the nature of this Passion, which can hardly be without some mixture of Enthusiasm, and Horrors of a superstitious kind.

ONE may with good reason call every Passion *Panick* which is rais'd in a * Multitude, and convey'd by Aspect, or as it were by Contact or Sympathy. Thus popular Fury may be call'd *Panick*, when the Rage of the People, as we have sometimes known, has put them beyond themselves; especially where * Religion has had to do. And in this state their very Looks are infectious. The Fury flies from Face to Face: and the Disease is no sooner seen than caught. They who in a better Situa-

* *Infra*, p. 45. and VOL. III. p. 66. in the Notes.

Sect. 2. tion of Mind have beheld a Multitude under
 the power of this Passion, have own'd that
 they saw in the Countenances of Men
 something more ghastly and terrible than
 at other times is express'd on the most
 passionate occasion. Such force has * So-
 ciety in ill, as well as in good Passions:
 and so much stronger any Affection is for
 being *social* and *communicative*.

THUS, my Lord, there are many *Panicks* in Mankind, besides merely that of Fear. And thus is Religion also *Panick*; when Enthusiasm of any kind gets up; as oft, on melancholy occasions, it will. For Vapours naturally rise; and in bad times especially, when the Spirits of Men are low, as either in publick Calamitys, or during the Unwholesomness of Air or Diet, or when Convulsions happen in Nature, Storms, Earthquakes, or other amazing Prodigys: at this season the *Panick* must needs run high, and the Magistrate of necessity give way to it. For to apply a serious Remedy, and bring the Sword, or *Fasces*, as a Cure, must make the Case more melancholy, and increase the very Cause of the Distemper. To forbid Mens natural Fears, and to endeavour the over-powering them by other Fears, must needs be a most unnatural Me-

* *Infra*, p. 110, &c. and VOL. II. p. 100, 106, &c. 127, &c.

thod. The Magistrate, if he be any Artist, Sect. 2.
 shou'd have a gentler hand; and instead
 of Causticks, Incisions, and Amputations,
 shou'd be using the softest Balms; and
 with a kind Sympathy entering into the
 Concern of the People, and taking, as it
 were, their Passion upon him, shou'd, when
 he has sooth'd and satisfy'd it, endeavour,
 by chearful ways, to divert and heal it.

THIS was antient Policy: and hence
 (as a notable * Author of our Nation ex-
 presses it) 'tis necessary a People shou'd have
 a *Publick Leading* in Religion. For to
 deny the Magistrate a Worship, or take
 away a National Church, is as mere En-
 thusiasm as the Notion which sets up Per-
 secution. For why shou'd there not be
 publick Walks, as well as private Gardens?
 Why not publick Librarys, as well as pri-
 vate Education and Home-Tutors? But to
 prescribe bounds to Fancy and Speculation,
 to regulate Mens Apprehensions and reli-
 gious Beliefs or Fears, to suppress by Vio-
 lence the natural Passion of Enthusiasm, or
 to endeavour to ascertain it, or reduce it to
 one Species, or bring it under any one Mo-
 dification, is in truth no better Sense, nor
 deserves a better Character, than what the
 † Comedian declares of the like Project in
 the Affair of Love——

* HARRINGTON.

† Ter. Eun. Act. I. Sc. I.

Sect. 2.

————— *Nibilo plus agas*
 Quàm si des operam ut cum ratione insanias.

NOT only the Visionarys and Enthusiasts of all kinds were tolerated, your Lordship knows, by the Antients; but on the other side, Philosophy had as free a course, and was permitted as a Ballance against Superstition. And whilst some Sects, such as the *Pythagorean* and latter *Platonick*, join'd in with the Superstition and Enthusiasm of the Times; the *Epicurean*, the *Academick*, and others, were allow'd to use all the Force of Wit and Raillery against it. And thus matters were happily balanc'd; Reason had fair Play; Learning and Science flourish'd. Wonderful was the Harmony and Temper which arose from all these Contrarietys. Thus Superstition and Enthusiasm were mildly treated; and being let alone, they never rag'd to that degree as to occasion Bloodshed, Wars, Persecutions and Devastations in the World. But a new sort of Policy, which extends it-self to another World, and considers the future Lives and Happiness of Men rather than the present, has made us leap the Bounds of natural Humanity; and out of a supernatural Charity, has taught us the way of plaguing one another most devoutly. It has rais'd an * Antipathy which no temporal Interest cou'd ever do; and entail'd

* VOL. III. p. 59, 60, &c. 80, 81, &c.

upon

upon us a mutual Hatred to all Eternity. Sect. 2.
 And now *Uniformity in Opinion* (a hopeful Project!) is look'd on as the only Expedient against this Evil. The *saving* of Souls is now the heroick Passion of exalted Spirits; and is become in a manner the chief Care of the Magistrate, and the very End of Government it-self.

IF Magistracy shou'd vouchsafe to interpose thus much in other Sciences, I am afraid we shou'd have as bad Logick, as bad Mathematicks, and in every kind as bad Philosophy, as we often have Divinity, in Countrys where a precise Orthodoxy is settled by Law. 'Tis a hard matter for a Government to settle Wit. If it does but keep us sober and honest, 'tis likely we shall have as much Ability in our spiritual as in our temporal Affairs: and if we can but be trusted, we shall have Wit enough to save our-selves, when no Prejudice lies in the way. But if Honesty and Wit be insufficient for this *saving* Work, 'tis in vain for the Magistrate to meddle with it: since if he be ever so virtuous or wise, he may be as soon mistaken as another Man. I am sure the only way to save Mens Sense, or preserve Wit at all in the World, is to give Liberty to Wit. Now Wit can never have its Liberty, where the *Freedom of Raillery* is taken away: For against serious Extravagances and splenetic

Sect. 2. tick Humours there is no other Remedy
 ~~~~~ than this.

WE have indeed full power over all other Modifications of Spleen. We may treat other Enthufiafms as we please. We may ridicule Love, or Gallantry, or Knight-Errantry to the utmost; and we find, that in these latter days of Wit, the Humour of this kind, which was once so prevalent, is pretty well declin'd. The Crusades, the rescuing of Holy Lands, and such devout Gallantrys are in less request than formerly: But if something of this militant Religion, something of this Soul-rescuing Spirit, and Saint-Errantry prevails still, we need not wonder, when we consider in how solemn a manner we treat this Distemper, and how preposterously we go about to cure Enthufiasm.

I CAN hardly forbear fancying, that if we had a sort of Inquisition, or formal Court of Judicature, with grave Officers and Judges, erected to restrain Poetical Licence, and in general to suppress that Fancy and Humour of Versification; but in particular that most extravagant Passion of Love, as it is set out by Poets, in its Heathenish Dress of VENUS's and CUPIDS: if the Poets, as Ringleaders and Teachers of this Heresy, were, under grievous Penalties, forbid to enchant the  
 People

People by their vein of Rhyming; and if Sect. 3.  
 the People, on the other side, were, under  
 proportionable Penalties, forbid to  
 hearken to any such Charm, or lend their  
 Attention to any Love-Tale, so much as  
 in a Play, a Novel, or a Ballad; we might  
 perhaps see a new *Arcadia* arising out of  
 this heavy Persecution: Old People and  
 Young would be seiz'd with a versifying  
 Spirit: We shou'd have Field-Conventicles  
 of Lovers and Poets: Forests wou'd be  
 fill'd with romantick Shepherds and Shep-  
 herdesses; and Rocks resound with E-  
 choes of Hymns and Praises offer'd to the  
 Powers of Love. We might indeed have  
 a fair Chance, by this Management, to  
 bring back the whole Train of Heathen  
 Gods, and set our cold Northern Island  
 burning with as many Altars to VENUS  
 and APOLLO, as were formerly in *Cyprus*,  
*Delos*, or any of those warmer *Grecian*  
 Climates.

## S E C T. III.

**B**UT, my Lord, you may perhaps won-  
 der, that having been drawn into such  
 a serious Subject as *Religion*, I shou'd for-  
 get my self so far as to give way to *Rail-  
 lery* and *Humour*. I must own, my Lord,  
 'tis not merely thro' Chance that this has  
 happen'd. To say truth, I hardly care so  
 much as to think on this Subject, much  
 less

Sect. 3. less to write on it, without endeavouring to put my self in as good Humour as is possible. People indeed, who can endure no middle Temper, but are all Air and Humour, know little of the Doubts and Scruples of Religion, and are safe from any immediate Influence of *devout Melancholy* or *Enthusiasm*; which requires more Deliberation and thoughtful Practice to fix it-self in a Temper, and grow habitual. But be the Habit what it will; to be deliver'd of it at so sad a Cost as Inconsiderateness, or Madness, is what I wou'd never wish to be my Lot. I had rather stand all Adventures with Religion, than endeavour to get rid of the Thoughts of it by Diversion. All I contend for, is to think of it *in a right Humour*: and that this goes more than half-way towards thinking *rightly* of it, is what I shall endeavour to demonstrate.

GOOD HUMOUR is not only the best Security against *Enthusiasm*, but the best Foundation of *Piety* and *true Religion*: For if right Thoughts and worthy Apprehensions of the Supreme Being, are fundamental to all true Worship and Adoration; 'tis more than probable, that we shall never miscarry in this respect, except thro' ill Humour only. Nothing beside ill Humour, either natural or forc'd, can bring a Man to think seriously that the  
World


World is govern'd by any devilish or ma-  
 licious Power. I very much question whe-  
 Sect. 3.  
 whether any thing, besides ill Humour, can be  
 the Cause of Atheism. For there are so  
 many Arguments to persuade a Man in  
 Humour, that, in the main, all things are  
 kindly and well dispos'd, that one wou'd  
 think it impossible for him to be so far out  
 of conceit with Affairs, as to imagine they  
 all ran at adventures; and that *the World*,  
 as venerable and wise a Face as it carry'd,  
 had neither Sense nor Meaning in it. This  
 however I am persuaded of, that nothing  
 beside ill Humour can give us dreadful or  
 ill Thoughts of a Supreme Manager. No-  
 thing can persuade us of Sullenness or  
 Sourness in such a Being, beside the actual  
 fore-feeling of somewhat of this kind with-  
 in our-selves: and if we are afraid of bring-  
 ing good Humour into Religion, or think-  
 ing with Freedom and Pleasantness on such  
 a Subject as GOD; 'tis because we con-  
 ceive the Subject so like our-selves, and  
 can hardly have a Notion of *Majesty* and  
*Greatness*, without *Stateliness* and *Morose-  
 ness* accompanying it.

THIS, however, is the just Reverse of  
 that Character, which we own to be most  
*divinely Good*, when we see it, as we some-  
 times do, in Men of highest Power among  
 us. If they pass for truly *Good*, we dare  
 treat them freely, and are sure they will

Sect. 3. not be displeas'd with this Liberty. They are doubly Gainers by this Goodness of theirs. For the more they are search'd into, and familiarly examin'd, the more their Worth appears; and the Discoverer, charm'd with his Success, esteems and loves more than ever, when he has prov'd this additional Bounty in his Superior, and reflects on that Candor and Generosity he has experienc'd. Your Lordship knows more perhaps of this Mystery than any one. How else shou'd you have been so belov'd in Power, and out of Power so adher'd to, and still more belov'd?

THANK Heaven! there are even in our own Age some such Examples. In former Ages there have been many such. We have known mighty Princes, and even Emperors of the World, who cou'd bear unconcernedly, not only the free Censure of their Actions, but the most spiteful Reproaches and Calumnys, even to their faces. Some perhaps may wish there had never been such Examples found in *Heathens*; but more especially, that the occasion had never been given by *Christians*. 'Twas more the Misfortune indeed of Mankind in general, than of Christians in particular, that some of the earlier *Roman* Emperors were such Monsters of Tyranny, and began a Persecution, not on religious Men merely, but on all who were suspected



suspected of Worth or Virtue. What cou'd Sect. 3.  
 have been a higher Honour or Advantage   
 to Christianity, than to be persecuted by  
 a NERO? But better Princes, who came  
 after, were persuaded to remit these severe  
 Courses. 'Tis true, the Magistrate might  
 possibly have been surpriz'd with the new-  
 ness of a Notion, which he might pretend,  
 perhaps, did not only destroy the Sacred-  
 ness of his Power, but treated him and all  
 Men as profane, impious, and damn'd, who  
 enter'd not into certain particular Modes  
 of Worship; of which there had been for-  
 merly so many thousand instituted, all of  
 'em compatible and sociable till that time.  
 However, such was the Wisdom of some  
 succeeding Ministrys, that the Edge of  
 Persecution was much abated; and even  
 that \* Prince, who was esteem'd the great-  
 est Enemy of the Christian Sect, and who  
 himself had been educated in it, was a  
 great Restrainer of Persecution, and wou'd  
 allow of nothing further than a Resump-  
 tion of Church-Lands and publick Schools,  
 without any attempt on the Goods or Per-  
 sons even of those who branded the State-  
 Religion, and made a Merit of affronting  
 the publick Worship.


'TIS well we have the Authority of a  
 sacred Author in our Religion, to assure us,

\* See VOL. III. p. 87, 88, 89. in the Notes.

Sect. 3. that the Spirit of \* *Love* and *Humanity* is above that of *Martyrs*. Otherwise, one might be a little scandaliz'd, perhaps, at the History of many of our primitive Confessors and Martyrs, even according to our own accounts. There is hardly now in the World so good a Christian (if this be indeed the Mark of a good one) who, if he happen'd to live at *Constantinople*, or elsewhere under the Protection of the *Turks*, would think it fitting or decent to give any Disturbance to their *Mosque-Worship*. And as good Protestants, my Lord, as you and I are, we shou'd consider him as little better than a rank Enthusiast, who, out of hatred to the Romish Idolatry, shou'd, in time of high Mass (where Mass perhaps was by Law establish'd) interrupt the Priest with Clamors, or fall foul on his Images and Relicks.

THERE are some, it seems, of our good Brethren, the *French* Protestants, lately come among us, who are mightily taken with this Primitive way. They have set a-foot the Spirit of Martyrdom to a wonder in their own Country; and they long to be trying it here, if we will give 'em leave, and afford 'em the Occasion: that is to say, if we will only do 'em the favour to hang or imprison 'em; if we

\* 1 Cor. ch. xiii. ver. 3.

will only be so obliging as to break their Sect. 3.  
 Bones for 'em, after their Country-fashion,   
 blow up their Zeal, and stir a-fresh the  
 Coals of Persecution. But no such Grace  
 can they hitherto obtain of us. So hard-  
 hearted we are, that notwithstanding their  
 own Mob are willing to bestow kind  
 Blows upon 'em, and fairly stone 'em now  
 and then in the open Street; tho the Priests  
 of their own Nation wou'd gladly give  
 'em their desir'd Discipline, and are earnest  
 to light their probationary Fires for 'em;  
 we *English* Men, who are Masters in our  
 own Country, will not suffer the Enthu-  
 siasts to be thus us'd. Nor can we be sup-  
 pos'd to act thus in envy to their *Phenix-*  
*Sect*, which it seems has risen out of the  
 Flames, and wou'd willingly grow to be a  
 new Church by the same manner of Pro-  
 pagation as the old-one, whose *Seed* was  
 truly said to be *from the Blood of the*  
*Martyrs*.

BUT how barbarous still, and more  
 than heathenishly cruel, are we tolerating  
*English* Men! For, not contented to deny  
 these prophesying Enthusiasts the Honour  
 of a Persecution, we have deliver'd 'em  
 over to the cruellest Contempt in the  
 World. I am told, for certain, that they  
 are at \* this very time the Subject of a

\* Viz. Anno 1707.

Sect. 3. choice Droll or Puppet-Show at *Bart'lemy-Fair*. There, doubtless, their strange Voices and involuntary Agitations are admirably well acted, by the Motion of Wires, and Inspiration of Pipes. For the Bodys of the Prophets, in their State of Prophecy, being not in their own power, but (as they say themselves) mere passive Organs, actuated by an exterior Force, have nothing natural, or resembling real Life, in any of their Sounds or Motions: so that how aukardly soever a Puppet-Show may imitate other Actions, it must needs represent this Passion to the Life. And whilst *Bart'lemy-Fair* is in possession of this Privilege, I dare stand Security to our National Church, that no Sect of Enthusiasts, no new Venders of Prophecy or Miracles, shall ever get the start, or put her to the trouble of trying her Strength with 'em, in any Case.

HAPPY it was for us, that when Popery had got possession, *Smithfield* was us'd in a more tragical way. Many of our first Reformers, 'tis fear'd, were little better than Enthusiasts: and God knows whether a Warmth of this kind did not considerably help us in throwing off that spiritual Tyranny. So that had not the Priests, as is usual, prefer'd the love of Blood to all other Passions, they might in a merrier way, perhaps, have evaded the greatest

2

Force

Force of our reforming Spirit. I never Sect. 3.  
 heard that the antient Heathens were so well advis'd in their ill Purpose of suppressing the Christian Religion in its first Rise, as to make use, at any time, of this *Bart'lemy-Fair* Method. But this I am persuaded of, that had the Truth of the Gospel been any way surmountable, they wou'd have bid much fairer for the silencing it, if they had chosen to bring our primitive Founders upon the Stage in a pleasanter way than that of Bear-Skins and Pitch-Barrels.

THE *Jews* were naturally a very \* cloudy People, and wou'd endure little Railery in any thing; much less in what belong'd to any religious Doctrines or Opinions. Religion was look'd upon with a fullen Eye; and Hanging was the only Remedy they cou'd prescribe for any thing which look'd like setting up a new Revelation. The sovereign Argument was, *Crucify, Crucify*. But with all their Malice and Inveteracy to our Saviour, and his Apostles after him, had they but taken the Fancy to act such Puppet-Shows in his Contempt, as at this hour the Papiſts are acting in his Honour; I am apt to think

\* Our Author having been censur'd for this and some following Passages concerning the *Jews*, the Reader is refer'd to the Notes and Citations in VOL. III. p. 53, 4, 5, 6. And, *ibid.* 115, 116, &c. See also below, p. 282, 283.



Sect. 3. they might possibly have done our Religion more harm, than by all their other ways of Severity.

I BELIEVE our great and learned Apostle found \* less Advantage from the easy Treatment of his *Athenian* Antagonists, than from the surly and curst Spirit of the most persecuting *Jewish* Citys. He made less Improvement of the Candor and Civility of his *Roman* Judges, than of the Zeal of the Synagogue, and Vehemence of his National Priests. Tho when I consider this Apostle as appearing either before the witty *Athenians*, or before a *Roman* Court of Judicature, in the Presence of their great Men and Ladys, and see how handsomly he accommodates himself to the Apprehensions and Temper of those politer People: I do not find that he declines the way of *Wit* or *good Humour*; but, without suspicion of his Cause, is willing generously to commit it to this Proof, and try it against the Sharpness of any Ridicule which might be offer'd.

BUT tho the *Jews* were never pleas'd to try their Wit or Malice this way against

\* What Advantage he made of his Sufferings, and how pathetically his *Bonds* and *Stripes* were set to view, and often pleaded by him, to raise his Character, and advance the Interest of Christianity, any one who reads his Epistles, and is well acquainted with his Manner and Style, may easily observe.

our Saviour or his Apostles; the irreligious Sect. 3.  
part of the Heathens had try'd it long before against the best Doctrines and best Characters of Men which had ever arisen amongst 'em. Nor did this prove in the end an Injury, but on the contrary the highest Advantage to those very Characters and Doctrines, which, having stood the Proof, were found so solid and just. The divinest Man who had ever appear'd in the Heathen World, was in the height of witty Times, and by the wittiest of all Poets, most abominably ridicul'd, in a whole Comedy writ and acted on purpose. But so far was this from sinking his Reputation, or suppressing his Philosophy, that they each increas'd the more for it; and he apparently grew to be more the Envy of other Teachers. He was not only contented to be ridicul'd; but, that he might help the Poet as much as possible, he presented himself openly in the Theater; that his real Figure (which was no advantageous one) might be compar'd with that which the witty Poet had brought as his Representative on the Stage. Such was his *good Humour*! Nor cou'd there be in the World a greater Testimony of the invincible Goodness of the Man, or a greater Demonstration, that there was no Imposture either in his Character or Opinions. For that *Imposture* shou'd dare sustain the Encounter of a *grave* Enemy, is  
no

Sect. 4. no wonder. A solemn Attack, she knows, is not of such danger to her. There is nothing she abhors or dreads like Pleasantsness and *good Humour*.

## S E C T. IV.

**I**N SHORT, my Lord, the melancholy way of treating Religion is that which, according to my apprehension, renders it so tragical, and is the occasion of its acting in reality such dismal Tragedys in the World. And my Notion is, that provided we treat Religion with good Manners, we can never use too much *good Humour*, or examine it with too much *Freedom* and *Familiarity*. For, if it be genuine and sincere, it will not only stand the Proof, but thrive and gain advantage from hence: if it be spurious, or mix'd with any Imposture, it will be detected and expos'd.

THE melancholy way in which we have been taught Religion, makes us unapt to think of it in good Humour. 'Tis in Adversity chiefly, or in ill Health, under Affliction, or Disturbance of Mind, or Discomposure of Temper, that we have recourse to it. Tho in reality we are never so unfit to think of it as at such a heavy and dark hour. We can never be fit to contemplate any thing above us, when  
we

we are in no condition to look into our-  
 selves, and calmly examine the Temper of  
 our own Mind and Passions. For then it  
 is we see Wrath, and Fury, and Revenge,  
 and Terrors *in the DEITY*; when we are  
 full of Disturbances and Fears *within*, and  
 have, by Sufferance and Anxiety, lost so  
 much of the natural Calm and Easiness of  
 our Temper. Sect. 4.

WE must not only be in ordinary good  
 Humour, but in the best of Humours,  
 and in the sweetest, kindest Disposition  
 of our Lives, to understand well what  
*true Goodness* is, and what those *Attri-  
 butes* imply, which we ascribe with such  
 Applause and Honour to *the DEITY*. We  
 shall then be able to see best, whether  
 those Forms of Justice, those Degrees of  
 Punishment, that Temper of Resentment,  
 and those Measures of Offence and Indig-  
 nation, which we vulgarly suppose in *GOD*,  
 are suitable to those original Ideas of *Good-  
 ness*, which the same Divine Being, or  
 Nature under him, has implanted in us,  
 and which we must necessarily presuppose,  
 in order to give him Praise or Honour in  
 any kind. This, my Lord, is the Secu-  
 rity against all Superstition: To remem-  
 ber, that there is nothing in *GOD* but  
 what is *God-like*; and that He is either  
*not at all*, or *truly and perfectly Good*. But  
 when we are afraid to use our Reason  
 freely,

Sect. 4. freely, even on that very Question, “ Whether He really *be*, or *not* ;” we then actually presume him *bad*, and flatly contradict that pretended Character of Goodness and Greatness ; whilst we discover this Mistrust of his Temper, and fear his Anger and Resentment, in the case of this *Freedom of INQUIRY*.

WE have a notable Instance of this *Freedom* in one of our sacred Authors. As patient as JOB is said to be, it cannot be denied that he makes bold enough with GOD, and takes his Providence roundly to task. His Friends, indeed, plead hard with him, and use all Arguments, right or wrong, to patch up Objections, and set the Affairs of Providence upon an equal foot. They make a merit of saying all the Good they can of GOD, at the very stretch of their Reason, and sometimes quite beyond it. But this, in JOB’s opinion, is \* *flattering GOD, accepting of GOD’s Person*, and even *mocking him*. And no wonder. For, what merit can there be in believing GOD, or his *Providence*, upon frivolous and weak grounds? What Virtue in assuming an Opinion contrary to the appearance of Things, and resolving to hear nothing which may be said against it? Excellent Character of the GOD of *Truth!* that he shou’d be offended at us, for having refus’d

\* Chap. xiii. ver. 7, 8, 9, & 10.



to put the lye upon our Understandings, Sect. 4.  
 as much as in us lay; and be satisfy'd with us for having believ'd at a venture, and against our Reason, what might have been the greatest Falshood in the world, for any thing we cou'd bring as a Proof or Evidence to the contrary!


IT is impossible that any besides an ill-natur'd Man can wish against the Being of a GOD: for this is wishing against the Publick, and even against one's private Good too, if rightly understood. But if a Man has not any such Ill-will to stifle his Belief, he must have surely an unhappy Opinion of GOD, and believe him not so good by far as he knows *Himself* to be, if he imagines that an impartial Use of his Reason, in any matter of Speculation whatsoever, can make him run any risk Hereafter; and that a mean *Denial of his Reason*, and an *Affectation of Belief* in any Point too hard for his Understanding, can intitle him to any Favour in another World. This is being *Sycophants* in Religion, mere *Parasites* of Devotion. 'Tis using GOD as the crafty \* Beggars use those they address to, when they are ignorant of their *Quality*. The Novices amongst 'em may innocently come out, perhaps, with a *Good Sir*, or a *Good Forsooth!* But with the old Stagers, no matter whom they meet in a Coach, 'tis

\* VOL. III. p. 125, 6, 7, 8.

Sect. 4. always *Good your Honour!* or *Good your Lordship!* or *your Ladyship!* For if there shou'd be really a *Lord* in the case, we shou'd be undone (say they) for want of giving the Title: but if the Party shou'd be no *Lord*, there wou'd be no Offence; it wou'd not be ill taken.

AND thus it is in Religion. We are highly concern'd how to *beg right*; and think all depends upon hitting *the Title*, and making *a good Guess*. 'Tis the most beggarly Refuge imaginable, which is so mightily cry'd up, and stands as a great Maxim with many able Men; "That they shou'd strive to have *Faith*, and believe to the utmost: because if, after all, there be nothing in the matter, there will be no harm in being thus deceiv'd; but if there be any thing, it will be fatal for them not to have believ'd to the full." But they are so far mistaken, that whilst they have this Thought, 'tis certain they can never believe either to their Satisfaction and Happiness in this World, or with any advantage of Recommendation to another. For besides that our Reason, which knows the Cheat, will never rest thorowly satisfy'd on such a Bottom, but turn us often a-drift, and toss us in a Sea of Doubt and Perplexity; we cannot but actually grow *worse* in our Religion, and entertain *a worse* Opinion still of *a Supreme*

DEITY,

DEITY, whilst our Belief is founded on Sect. 4.  
 so injurious a Thought of him. 

To love the Publick, to study universal Good, and to promote the Interest of the whole World, as far as lies within our power, is surely the Height of Goodness, and makes that Temper which we call *Divine*. In this Temper, my Lord, (for surely you shou'd know it well) 'tis natural for us to wish that others shou'd partake with us, by being convinc'd of the Sincerity of our Example. 'Tis natural for us to wish our Merit shou'd be known; particularly, if it be our fortune to have serv'd a Nation as a good Minister; or as some Prince, or Father of a Country, to have render'd happy a considerable Part of Mankind under our Care. But if it happen'd, that of this number there shou'd be some so ignorantly bred, and of so remote a Province, as to have lain out of the hearing of our Name and Actions; or hearing of 'em, shou'd be so puzzl'd with odd and contrary Storys told up and down concerning us, that they knew not what to think, whether there were really in the World any such Person as our-self: Shou'd we not, in good truth, be ridiculous to take offence at this? And shou'd we not pass for extravagantly morose and ill-humour'd, if instead of treating the matter *in Raillery*, we shou'd think in earnest  
 of

Sect. 5. of *revenging our-selves* on the offending Partys, who, out of their rustick Ignorance, ill Judgment, or Incredulity, had detracted from our Renown?

How shall we say then? Does it really deserve Praise, to be thus concern'd about it? Is the doing Good for *Glory's* sake, so divine a thing? or, Is it not diviner, to do Good even where it may be thought inglorious, even to the Ingrateful, and to those who are wholly insensible of the Good they receive? How comes it then, that what is so *divine* in us, shou'd lose its Character in *the Divine Being*? And that according as *the DEITY* is represented to us, he shou'd more resemble the weak, \* womanish, and impotent part of our Nature, than the generous, manly, and divine?

## S E C T. V.

ONE wou'd think, my Lord, it were in reality no hard thing to know our own Weaknesses at first sight, and distinguish the Features of human Frailty, with which we are so well acquainted. One wou'd think it were easy to understand, that Provocation and Offence, Anger, Revenge, Jealousy in point of Honour or Power, Love of Fame, Glory, and the like, belong only to limited Be-

\* *Infra*, p. 331. And VOL. III. p. 306.

ings, and are necessarily excluded a Being Sect. 5.  
 which is perfect and universal. But if we  
 have never settled with our-selves any  
 Notion of what is *morally excellent*; or if  
 we cannot trust to that Reason which  
 tells us, that nothing beside *what is so*, can  
 have place in *the DEITY*; we can nei-  
 ther trust to any thing which others relate  
 of him, or which he himself reveals to us.  
 We must be satisfy'd before-hand, that he  
 is *good*, and cannot deceive us. Without  
 this, there can be no real religious Faith,  
 or Confidence. Now, if there be really  
 something previous to Revelation, some  
 antecedent Demonstration of Reason, to  
 assure us that *GOD is*, and withal, that  
 he is *so good* as not to deceive us; the  
 same Reason, if we will trust to it, will  
 demonstrate to us, that *GOD is so good*  
 as to exceed the very best of us in *Good-*  
*ness*. And after this manner we can have  
 no Dread or Suspicion to render us uneasy:  
 for it is *Malice* only, and not *Goodness*,  
 which can make us afraid.

THERE is an odd way of reasoning,  
 but in certain Distempers of Mind very  
 sovereign to those who can apply it;  
 and it is this: "There can be no Malice  
 " but where Interests are oppos'd. A  
 " universal Being can have no Interest  
 " opposite; and therefore can have no  
 " Malice." If there be *a general Mind*,



Sect. 5. it can have no *particular* Interest: But  
 the general Good, or Good of the Whole,  
 and its own private Good, must of ne-  
 cessity be one and the same. It can in-  
 tend nothing besides, nor aim at any  
 thing beyond, nor be provok'd to any  
 thing contrary. So that we have only  
 to consider, whether there be really such  
 a thing as *a Mind which has relation to the  
 Whole*, or not. For if unhappily there be  
*no Mind*, we may comfort our selves,  
 however, that Nature has *no Malice*: If  
 there be really *a MIND*, we may rest  
 satisfy'd, that it is *the best-natur'd one in  
 the World*. The last Case, one wou'd ima-  
 gine, shou'd be the most comfortable;  
 and the Notion of a *common Parent* less  
 frightful than that of *forlorn Nature*, and  
*a fatherless World*. Tho, as Religion  
 stands amongst us, there are many good  
 People who wou'd have less Fear in being  
 thus expos'd; and wou'd be easier, per-  
 haps, in their Minds, if they were assur'd  
 they had only mere *Chance* to trust to.  
 For no body trembles to think there shou'd  
 be *no God*; but rather that there *shou'd  
 be one*. This however wou'd be other-  
 wise, if *Deity* were thought as kindly  
 of as *Humanity*; and we cou'd be per-  
 suaded to believe, that if there really  
 was *a GOD*, *the highest Goodness* must of  
 necessity belong to him, without any of  
 those

those \* Defects of Passion, those Mean-  
nesses and Imperfections which we ac-  
knowledg such in our-selves, which as good  
Men we endeavour all we can to be su-  
perior to, and which we find we every day  
conquer as we grow better.

METHINKS, my Lord, it wou'd be  
well for us, if before † we ascended into  
the higher Regions of *Divinity*, we wou'd  
vouchsafe to descend a little into *our-*  
*selves*, and bestow some poor Thoughts  
upon plain honest *Morals*. When we had  
once look'd into our-selves, and distin-  
guish'd well the nature of our own Af-  
fections, we shou'd probably be fitter  
Judges of *the Divineness* of a Character,  
and discern better what Affections were  
futable or unfutable to a *perfect Being*.  
We might then understand how to *love*  
and *praise*, when we had acquir'd some  
consistent Notion of what was *laudable* or  
*lovely*. Otherwise we might chance to do  
GOD little Honour, when we intended  
him the most. For 'tis hard to imagine  
what Honour can arise to *the DEITY*

\* For my own part, says honest PLUTARCH, I had ra-  
ther Men shou'd say of me, "That there neither is, nor ever  
" was such a one as PLUTARCH;" than they should say,  
" There was a PLUTARCH, an unsteddy, changeable, ea-  
" sily provokable, and revengeful Man; "Ανθρωπῶν ἀβέ-  
" ραι, εὐμετάβολ, εὐχερῆς πρὸς ὄργην, μικρόλυτῶ, &c."  
*Plutarch. de Superstitione.* See VOL. III. p. 127.

† Vol. III. p. 37. and 202, 203. in the Notes.

Sect. 5. from the Praises of Creatures, who are  
 unable to discern what is *praise-worthy* or  
*excellent* in their own kind.

IF a Musician were cry'd up to the Skies by a certain Set of People who had no Ear in Musick, he wou'd surely be put to the blush; and cou'd hardly, with a good Countenance, accept the Benevolence of his Auditors, till they had acquir'd a more competent Apprehension of him, and cou'd by their own Senses find out something really good in his Performance. Till this were brought about, there wou'd be little *Glory* in the case; and the Musician, tho' ever so vain, wou'd have little reason to be contented.


THEY who affect Praise the most, had rather not be taken notice of, than be impertinently applauded. I know not how it comes about, that HE who is ever said to do Good the most disinterestedly, shou'd be thought desirous of being prais'd so lavishly, and be suppos'd to set so high a Rate upon so cheap and low a Thing; as *ignorant Commendation* and *forc'd Applause*.

'TIS not the same with *Goodness* as with other Qualitys; which we may understand very well, and yet not possess. We may have an excellent Ear in *Musick*,  
 with-

without being able to perform in any Sect. 6. kind. We may judg well of *Poetry*, without being Poets, or possessing the least of a Poetick Vein : But we can have no tolerable Notion of *Goodness*, without being tolerably *good*. So that if the *Praise* of a Divine Being be so great a part of his Worship, we shou'd, methinks, learn *Goodness*, were it for nothing else than that we might learn, in some tolerable manner, how to *praise*. For the praise of Goodness from an unsound hollow Heart, must certainly make the greatest Dissonance in the world.

## S E C T. VI.

OTHER Reasons, my Lord, there are, why this plain home-spun Philosophy, of looking into our-selves, may do us wondrous service, in rectifying our Errors in Religion. For there is a sort of Enthusiasm of second hand. And when Men find no original Commotions in themselves, no prepossessing *Panick* which bewitches 'em ; they are apt still, by the Testimony of others, to be impos'd on, and led credulously into the Belief of many false Miracles. And this Habit may make 'em variable, and of a very inconstant Faith, easy to be carry'd away with every Wind of Doctrine, and addicted to every upstart Sect or Superstition. But the knowledg of our Passions in their very  
D 3 Seeds,


 Sect. 6. Seeds, the measuring well the Growth and Progress of Enthusiasm, and the judging rightly of its natural Force, and what command it has over our very \* Senses, may teach us to oppose more successfully those Delusions which come arm'd with the specious Pretext of moral Certainty, and *Matter of Façt*.

THE new prophesying Sect, I made mention of above, pretend, it seems, among many other Miracles, to have had a most signal one, acted premeditatedly, and with warning, before many hundreds of People, who actually give Testimony to the Truth of it. But I wou'd only ask, Whether there were present, among those hundreds, any one Person, who having never been of their *Seçt*, or addicted to their Way, will give the same Testimony with them? I must not be contented to ask, Whether such a one had been wholly free of that particular Enthusiasm? but, Whether, before that time, he was esteem'd of so sound a Judgment, and clear a Head, as to be wholly free of *Melancholy*, and in all likelihood incapable of all Enthusiasm besides? For otherwise, the *Panick* may have been caught; the Evidence of the Senses lost, as in a Dream; and the Imagination so inflam'd, as in a moment to

\* VOL. III. p. 39, 40. & 66, 67, 68.



have burnt up every Particle of Judgment Sect. 6.  
and Reason. The combustible Matters lie  
prepar'd within, and ready to take fire at  
a Spark; but chiefly in a \* Multitude seiz'd  
with the same Spirit. No wonder if the  
Blaze rises so of a sudden; when innume-  
rable Eyes glow with the Passion, and  
heaving Breasts are labouring with Inspira-  
tion: when not the Aspect only, but the  
very Breath and Exhalations of Men are  
infectious, and the inspiring Disease im-  
parts it-self by insensible Transpiration.  
I am not a Divine good enough to resolve  
what *Spirit* that was which prov'd so  
catching among the antient Prophets, that  
even the profane † SAUL was taken by it.  
But I learn from Holy Scripture, that there  
was *the* † *evil*, as well as *the good Spirit*  
of Prophecy. And I find by present Ex-  
perience, as well as by all Historys, Sacred  
and Profane, that the Operation of this  
*Spirit* is every where the same, as to the  
bodily Organs.

A GENTLEMAN who has writ lately  
in defence of reviv'd Prophecy, and has  
since fallen himself into the *prophetick Ex-  
tasy*, tells us, “ That the antient Prophets  
“ had the Spirit of GOD upon them un-  
“ *der Extasy*, with divers strange Gestures

\* VOL. III. p. 66. in the Notes.

† See 1 Kings ch. xxii. ver. 20, &c. 2 Chron. ch. xviii.  
ver. 19, &c. And VOL. III. p. 116, 117.

Sect. 6.<sup>“</sup> of Body denominating them Madmen,  
 “ (or Enthusiasts) as appears evidently,  
 “ *says he*, in the Instances of BALAAM,  
 “ SAUL, DAVID, EZEKIEL, DANIEL,  
 “ &c.” And he proceeds to justify this  
 by *the Practice* of the Apostolick Times,  
 and by *the Regulation* which the \* Apostle  
 himself applies to these seemingly irregu-  
 lar *Gifts*, so frequent and ordinary (as our  
 Author pretends) in the primitive Church,  
 on the first rise and spreading of Christianity.  
 But I leave it to him to make the Resem-  
 blance as well as he can between his own  
 and the Apostolick way. I only know,  
 that the Symptoms he describes, and which  
 himself (poor Gentleman !) labours under,  
 are as *Heatkenish* as he can possibly pre-  
 tend them to be *Christian*. And when I  
 saw him lately under *an Agitation* (as they  
 call it) uttering Prophecy in a pompous  
*Latin* Style, of which, out of his Extasy,  
 it seems, he is wholly incapable; it brought  
 into my mind the *Latin* Poet’s Description  
 of the SIBYL, whose Agonys were so per-  
 fectly like these.

† — *Subitò non vultus, non color unus,  
 Non comptæ mansere comæ; sed pectus an-  
 helum,  
 Et rabie fera corda tument; majorque vi-  
 deri*

\* 1 Cor. ch. xiv.

† Virg. Æn. lib. 6.

*Nec mortale sonans: afflata est Numine* Sect. 6.  
*quando*  
*Jam propiore Dei* —————

And again presently after:

————— *Immanis in antro*  
*Bacchatur Vates, magnum si pectore possit*  
*Excussisse Deum: tanto magis Ille fatigat*  
*Os rabidum, fera corda domans, FINGIT-*  
*QUE PREMENDO.*

Which is the very Style of our experienc'd Author. "For the Inspir'd (*says he*) undergo a Probation, wherein the Spirit, by frequent Agitations, forms the Organs, ordinarily for a Month or two before Utterance."

THE Roman Historian, speaking of a most horrible Enthusiasm which broke out in ROME long before his days, describes this Spirit of Prophecy; *Viros velut mente captâ, cum jactatione fanaticâ corporis vaticinari.* Liv. 39. The detestable things which are further related of these Enthusiasts, I wou'd not willingly transcribe: but the Senate's mild Decree in so execrable a Case, I can't omit copying; being satisfy'd, that tho your Lordship has read it before now, you can read it again and again with admiration: *In reliquum deinde* (*says Livy*) *S. C. cautum est, &c. Si quis tale sacrum*  
*Jölenne*


Sect. 6. *solenne & necessarium duceret, nec sine Religionē & Piaculo se id omittere posse; apud Prætorem Urbanum profiteretur: Prætor Senatum consuleret. Si ei permissum esset, cùm in Senatu centum non minus essent, ita id sacrum faceret; dum ne plus quinque sacrificio interessent, neu qua pecunia communis, neu quis Magister sacrorum, aut Sacerdos esset.*

So necessary it is to give way to this Distemper of *Enthusiasm*, that even that Philosopher who bent the whole Force of his Philosophy against Superstition, appears to have left room for visionary Fancy, and to have indirectly tolerated Enthusiasm. For it is hard to imagine, that one who had so little religious Faith as *EPICURUS*, shou'd have so vulgar a Credulity, as to believe those accounts of Armys and Castles in the Air, and such visionary *Phænomena*. Yet he allows them; and then thinks to solve 'em by his *Effluvia*, and Aerial Looking-glasses, and I know not what other stuff: which his *Latin* Poet, however, sets off beautifully, as he does all.

\* ——— *Rerum Simulacra vagari*  
*Multa, modis multis, in cunctas undique*  
*parteis*  
*Tenuia, quæ facilè inter se junguntur in*  
*auris,*

‡ *Lucret. lib. 4.*

*Obvia*

*Obvia cùm veniunt, ut aranea bractæaque* Sect. 6.  
*auri* 

\* \* \* \* \*  
 \* \* \* \* \*

*Centauros itaque, & Scyllarum Membra vide-*  
*mus,*

*Cerberæasque canum facies, simulacraque*  
*eorum*

*Quorum morte obita tellus amplectitur ossa :*

*Omne genus quoniam passim simulacra fe-*  
*runtur,*

*Partim sponte suâ quæ fiunt aere in ipso ;*

*Partim quæ variis ab rebus cumq; recedunt.*

'T WAS a sign this Philosopher believ'd there was a good Stock of *Visionary Spirit* originally in Human Nature. He was so satisfy'd that Men were inclin'd to see Visions, that rather than they shou'd go without, he chose to make 'em to their hand. Notwithstanding he deny'd the Principles of Religion to be \* *natural*, he was forc'd tacitly to allow there was a wondrous Disposition in Mankind towards *supernatural Objects*; and that if these Ideas were vain, they were yet in a manner *innate*, or such as Men were really born to, and cou'd hardly by any means avoid. From which Concession, a Divine, methinks, might raise a good Argument against him, for the *Truth* as well as the *Usefulness* of RELIGION. But so it is:


\* *Infra*, pag. 117.

whether



Sect. 6. whether the Matter of Apparition be true or false, the Symptoms are the same, and the Passion of equal force in the Person who is Vision-struck. The *Lymphatici* of the *Latins* were the *Nympholepti* of the *Greeks*. They were Persons said to have seen some Species of Divinity, as either some rural *Deity*, or *Nymph*; which threw them into such Transports as overcame their Reason. The Extasys express'd themselves outwardly in Quakings, Tremblings, Tossings of the Head and Limbs, *Agitations*, and (as *Livy* calls them) *Fanatical Throws* or Convulsions, extemporary Prayer, Prophecy, Singing, and the like. All Nations have their *Lymphaticks* of some kind or another; and all Churches, Heathen as well as Christian, have had their Complaints against *Fanaticism*.

ONE wou'd think the Antients imagin'd this Disease had some relation to that which they call'd *Hydrophoby*. Whether the antient *Lymphaticks* had any way like that of biting, to communicate the Rage of their Distemper, I can't so positively determine. But certain Fanaticks there have been since the time of the Antients, who have had a most prosperous Faculty of communicating the Appetite of the Teeth. For since first the snappish Spirit got up in Religion, all Sects have been at it, as the saying is, *Tooth and Nail*;

and are never better pleas'd, than in wor- Sect. 6.  
rying one another without mercy. 

So far indeed the innocent kind of Fanaticism extends it-self, that when the Party is struck by the Apparition, there follows always an Itch of imparting it, and kindling the same Fire in other Breasts. For thus *Poets* are Fanaticks too. And thus *HORACE* either is, or feigns himself *Lymphatick*, and shews what an Effect the Vision of the *Nymphs* and *BACCHUS* had on him.

\* *Bacchum in remotis carmina rupibus  
Vidi docentem, credite posteri,  
NYMPHASQUE discentes —  
Evæ! recenti mens trepidat metu,  
Plenoque Bacchi pectore turbidum*

† *LYMPHATUR* ————— as  
*Heinsius* reads.

No *Poet* (as I ventur'd to say at first to your Lordship) can do any thing great in his own way, without the Imagination or Supposition of a *Divine Presence*, which may raise him to some degree of this Passion we are speaking of. Even the cold

\* *Od.* 19. lib. 2.

† So again; *Sat.* 5. *ver.* 97. *Gnatia Lymphis Iratis exstructa*: where *HORACE* wittily treats the People of *Gnatia* as *Lymphaticks* and Enthusiasts, for believing a Miracle of their Priests: *Credat Judæus Apella*. *Hor. ibid.* See *HEINSIUS* and *TORRENTIUS*; and the Quotation in the following Notes, ὑπὸ τῶν Νυμφῶν, &c.

LUCRE-

Sect. 7. LUCRETIVS \* makes use of Inspiration, when he writes against it; and is forc'd to raise an Apparition of *Nature*, in a Divine Form, to animate and conduct him in his very Work of degrading Nature, and despoiling her of all her seeming Wisdom and Divinity.

† *Alma VENUS, cæli subter labentia signa  
Quæ mare navigerum, quæ terras frugi-  
ferenteis  
Concelebras————— (nas,  
Quæ quoniam rerum naturam sola guber-  
Nec sine te quidquam dias in luminis oras  
Exoritur, neque fit lætum neque amabile  
quidquam:  
Te sociam studeo scribundis versibus esse,  
Quos Ego de rerum naturâ pangere conor  
MEMMIADÆ nostro.*

## S E C T VII.

THE only thing, my Lord, I wou'd infer from all this, is, that ENTHUSIASM is wonderfully powerful and extensive; that it is a matter of nice Judgment, and the hardest thing in the world to know fully and distinctly; since even † *Atheism* is not exempt from it. For, as some have well remark'd, there have been *Enthusiastical Atheists*. Nor can Divine In-

\* VOL. III. p. 32.

† VOL. III. p. 63, 64.

† Lucret. lib. 1.

Inspiration, by its outward Marks, be easily Sect. 7.  
distinguish'd from it. For Inspiration is  
*a real* feeling of the Divine Presence, and  
Enthusiasm *a false one*. But the Passion  
they raise is much alike. For when the  
Mind is taken up in Vision, and fixes its  
view either on any real Object, or mere  
Specter of Divinity; when it sees, or  
thinks it sees any thing prodigious, and  
more than human; its Horror, Delight,  
Confusion, Fear, Admiration, or what-  
ever Passion belongs to it, or is uppermost  
on this occasion, will have something vast,  
*immane*, and (as Painters say) *beyond Life*.  
And this is what gave occasion to the name  
of *Fanaticism*, as it was us'd by the An-  
tients in its original Sense, for an *Appa-  
rition* transporting the Mind.

SOMETHING there will be of Extra-  
vagance and Fury, when the Ideas or Ima-  
ges receiv'd are too big for the narrow  
human Vessel to contain. So that *Inspi-  
ration* may be justly call'd *Divine* EN-  
THUSIASM: For the Word it-self signifies  
*Divine Presence*, and was made use of by  
the Philosopher whom the earliest Christian  
Fathers call'd *Divine*, to express whatever  
was sublime in human Passions \*. This  
was

\* "Αρ' οἶδ' ὅπ' ἐπὶ τῶν Νυμφῶν ἐκ πρηνότητος σαφῶς Ἐνθουσι-  
άσω.... Τοσαῦτα μὲν σοι καὶ ἐπὶ πλείω ἔχω Μανίας γιννομένης  
ἀπὸ θεῶν λέγειν καλὰ ἔργα, &c. Phædr. Καὶ τὰς πολιτικὰς  
ἐχ' ἡμεῖς τέτων φαίμεν ἂν Θεοὺς τε εἶναι καὶ Ἐνθουσιάζειν. Meno.  
\* Ἐγνων



Sect. 7. was the Spirit he allotted to *Heroes, Statesmen, Poets, Orators, Musicians*, and even *Philosophers* themselves. Nor can we, of our own accord, forbear ascribing to a \* noble ENTHUSIASM, whatever is greatly perform'd by any of *These*. So that almost all of us know something of this Principle. But to know it as we shou'd do, and discern it in its several kinds, both in our-selves, and others; this is the great Work, and by this means alone we can hope to avoid Delusion. For *to judg the Spirits whether they are of God*, we must antecedently *judg our own Spirit*; whether it be of *Reason and sound Sense*; whether it be fit to *judg* at all, by being sedate, cool, and impartial; free of every biasing Passion, every giddy Vapor, or melancholy Fume. This is the first Knowledg and previous Judgment: "To understand *ourselves*, and know *what Spirit we are of*." Afterwards we may judg the *Spirit* in others, consider what their personal Merit is, and

Ἐχθρον ἔν' αὐ καὶ περὶ τῶν ποιητῶν ἐν ὀλίγῳ τῆτο ὅτι ἡ σοφία ποιοῖεν, ἀλλὰ φύσει πινὴ καὶ Ἐνθουσιάζοντες ὡσπερ οἱ θεομαάντες καὶ χρησμάσοι. Apol. In particular as to *Philosophers*, PLUTARCH tells us, 'twas the Complaint of some of the four old *Romans*, when Learning first came to them from *Greece*, that their Youth grew *Enthusiastick* with Philosophy. For speaking of one of the *Philosophers* of the *Athenian Embassy*, he says, Ἐρῶσα δεινὸν ἐμβέβληκε πῆς νέοις ὑφ' ἡ τῶν ἄλλων ἡδονῶν καὶ διαλειβῶν ἐκπέσσοιτες Ἐνθουσιῶσι περὶ φιλοσοφίαν. Plut. in vit. Cat. Major.

\* Of this Passion, in the nobler and higher sense, see more, VOL. II. p. 75, 76, 393, 394, &c. and VOL. III. p. 30, 33, 34, 37.

prove



prove the Validity of their Testimony by Sect. 7.  
 the Solidity of their Brain. By this means  
 we may prepare our-selves with some *Antidote* against Enthusiasm. And this is  
 what I have dar'd affirm is best perform'd  
 by keeping to GOOD HUMOUR. For  
 otherwise the Remedy it-self may turn to  
 the Disease.

AND now, my Lord, having, after all,  
 in some measure justify'd ENTHUSIASM,  
 and own'd the Word; if I appear extrava-  
 gant, in addressing to you after the manner  
 I have done, you must allow me to plead  
 an *Impulse*. You must suppose me (as  
 with truth you may) most passionately  
 your's; and with that Kindness which is  
 natural to you on other occasions, you  
 must tolerate your *Entbusiastick Friend*,  
 who, excepting only in the case of this  
 over-forward *Zeal*, must ever appear, with  
 the highest Respect,

MY LORD,

*Your Lordship's, &c.*

The first part of the report  
 deals with the general  
 situation of the country  
 and the progress of the  
 work done during the  
 year. It is followed by  
 a detailed account of the  
 various projects and  
 the results achieved.

The second part of the report  
 contains a list of the  
 names of the persons  
 who have been engaged  
 in the work during the  
 year. It also gives a  
 list of the names of the  
 persons who have been  
 engaged in the work  
 during the year.

M. I. 1917

1917

1917

TREATISE II.

VIZ.

*Sensus Communis:*

AN

ESSAY

ON THE

FREEDOM

OF

*WIT* and *HUMOUR*.

---

In a LETTER to a Friend.

---

—*Hæc urget Lupus, hæc Canis*—  
Hor. Sat. 2. Lib. 2.

---

Printed first in the Year M.DCC.IX.

THE  
SIX

SEVEN

AN  
E S S E Y

ON THE  
EIGHT

BY  
WILLIAM

IN THE

OF

AND

BY



A N  
 E S S A Y, &c.

---

P A R T I.

---

S E C T. I.

**I**HAVE been considering (my Friend!) what your Fancy was, to express such a surprize as you did the other day, when I happen'd to speak to you in commendation of *Raillery*. Was it possible you shou'd suppose me so grave a Man, as to dislike *all* Conversation of


Vol. I. [E] this



Part I. this kind? Or were you afraid I shou'd not stand the trial, if you put me to it, by making the experiment in *my own Case*?

I MUST confess, you had reason enough for your Caution; if you cou'd imagine me at the bottom so true a *Zealot*, as not to bear the least Raillery on my own Opinions. 'Tis the Case, I know, with many. Whatever they think grave or solemn, they suppose must never be treated out of a grave and solemn way: Tho' what *Another* thinks so, they can be contented to treat otherwise; and are forward to try the Edge of Ridicule against any Opinions besides *their own*.

THE Question is, Whether this be fair or no? and, Whether it be not just and reasonable, to make as free with our *own* Opinions, as with those of *other People*? For to be sparing in this case, may be look'd upon as a piece of Selfishness. We may be charg'd perhaps with wilful Ignorance and blind Idolatry, for having taken Opinions upon Trust, and consecrated in our-selves certain *Idol*-Notions, which we will never suffer to be unveil'd, or seen in open light. They may perhaps be Monsters, and not Divinities, or Sacred Truths, which are kept thus choicely, in some dark Corner of our Minds: The Specters may impose on us, whilst we refuse

fuse to turn 'em every way, and view their Sect. 1.  
 Shapes and Complexions in every light.   
 For that which can be shewn only in a cer-  
 tain Light, is questionable. Truth, 'tis  
 suppos'd, may bear *all* Lights: and *one* of  
 those principal Lights or natural Mediums,  
 by which Things are to be view'd, in or-  
 der to a thorough Recognition, is *Ridicule*  
 it-self, or that Manner of Proof by which  
 we discern whatever is liable to just Rail-  
 lery in any Subject. So much, at least, is  
 allow'd by All, who at any time appeal to  
 this *Criterion*. The gravest Gentlemen,  
 even in the gravest Subjects, are suppos'd  
 to acknowledg this: and can have no  
 Right, 'tis thought, to deny others the  
 Freedom of this Appeal; whilst they are  
 free to censure like other Men, and in their  
 gravest Arguments make no scruple to ask,  
*Is it not Ridiculous?*

OF this Affair, therefore, I design you  
 shou'd know fully what my Sentiments  
 are. And by this means you will be able  
 to judg of me; whether I was sincere the  
 other day in the Defence of *Raillery*, and  
 can continue still to plead for those inge-  
 nious Friends of ours, who are often cen-  
 sur'd for their Humour of this kind, and  
 for the Freedom they take in such an airy  
 way of Conversation and Writing.

Part I.



## S E C T. II.

**I**N GOOD earnest, when one considers what use is sometimes made of this Species of Wit, and to what an excess it has risen of late, in some Characters of the Age; one may be startled a little, and in doubt, what to think of the Practice, or whither this rallying Humour will at length carry us. It has pass'd from the Men of Pleasure to the Men of Business. Politicians have been infected with it: and the grave Affairs of State have been treated with an Air of *Irony* and *Banter*. The ablest Negotiators have been known the notablest *Buffoons*: the most celebrated Authors, the greatest Masters of *Burlesque*.

THERE is indeed a kind of *defensive Raillery* (if I may so call it) which I am willing enough to allow in Affairs of whatever kind; when the Spirit of Curiosity wou'd force a Discovery of more Truth than can conveniently be told. For we can never do more Injury to Truth, than by discovering too much of it, on some occasions. 'Tis the same with Understandings as with Eyes: To such a certain Size and Make just so much Light is necessary, and no more. Whatever is beyond, brings Darknes and Confusion.

'TIS

'Tis real Humanity and Kindness, to hide strong Truths from tender Eyes. And to do this by a pleasant Amusement, is easier and civiler, than by a harsh Denial, or remarkable Reserve. But to go about industriously to confound Men, in a mysterious manner, and to make advantage or draw pleasure from that Perplexity they are thrown into, by such uncertain Talk; is as unhandson in a way of Raillery, as when done with the greatest Seriousness, or in the most solemn way of Deceit. It may be necessary, as well now as heretofore, for wise Men to speak in *Parables*, and with a double Meaning, that the Enemy may be amus'd, and they only *who have Ears to hear, may hear*. But 'tis certainly a mean, impotent, and dull sort of Wit, which amuses all alike, and leaves the most sensible Man, and even a Friend, equally in doubt, and at a loss to understand what one's real Mind is, upon any Subject.


THIS is that *gross* sort of Raillery, which is so offensive in good Company. And indeed there is as much difference between one sort and another, as between Fair-dealing and Hypocrisy; or between the genteelest Wit, and the most scurrilous Buffoonery. But by Freedom of Conversation this illiberal kind of Wit will lose



Part I. its Credit. For Wit is its own Remedy. Liberty and Commerce bring it to its true Standard. The only danger is, the laying an Embargo. The same thing happens here, as in the Case of *Trade*. Impositions and Restrictions reduce it to a low Ebb: Nothing is so advantageous to it as a *Free-Port*.

WE have seen in our own time the Decline and Ruin of a false sort of Wit, which so much delighted our Ancestors, that their Poems and Plays, as well as Sermons, were full of it. All Humour had something of *the Quibble*. The very Language of the Court was *Punning*. But 'tis now banish'd the Town, and all good Company: There are only some few Footsteps of it in the Country; and it seems at last confin'd to the Nurserys of Youth, as the chief Entertainment of Pedants and their Pupils. And thus in other respects *Wit* will mend upon our hands, and *Humour* will refine it-self; if we take care not to tamper with it, and bring it under Constraint, by severe Usage and rigorous Prescriptions. All Politeness is owing to Liberty. We polish one another, and rub off our Corners and rough Sides by a sort of *amicable Collision*. To restrain this, is inevitably to bring a Rust upon Mens Understandings. 'Tis a destroying of Civility, Good Breeding, and even



even Charity it-self, under pretence of main-Sect. 3.  
taining it. 

### S E C T. III.

**T**O describe true *Raillery* wou'd be as hard a matter, and perhaps as little to the purpose, as to define *Good Breeding*. None can understand the Speculation, besides those who have the Practice. Yet every-one thinks himself *well-bred*: and the formallest Pedant imagines he can railly with a good Grace and Humour. I have known some of those grave Gentlemen undertake to correct an Author for defending the Use of Raillery, who at the same time have upon every turn made use of that Weapon, tho' they were naturally so very aukard at it. And this I believe may be observ'd in the Case of many Zealots, who have taken upon 'em to answer our modern Free-Writers. The Tragical Gentlemen, with the grim Aspect and Mein of true *Inquisitors*, have but an ill Grace when they vouchsafe to quit their Austerity, and be jocose and pleasant with an Adversary, whom they wou'd chuse to treat in a very different manner. For to do 'em Justice, had they their Wills, I doubt not but their Conduct and Mein wou'd be pretty much of a-piece. They wou'd, in all probability, soon quit their Farce, and make a thorow Tragedy. But

Part 1. at present there is nothing so ridiculous as this JANUS-Face of Writers, who with one Countenance force a Smile, and with another show nothing beside Rage and Fury. Having enter'd the Lists, and agreed to the fair Laws of Combat by Wit and Argument, they have no sooner prov'd their Weapon, than you hear 'em crying aloud for help, and delivering over to the *Secular Arm.*

THERE can't be a more preposterous Sight than an *Executioner* and a *Merry-ANDREW* acting their Part upon the same Stage. Yet I am perswaded any-one will find this to be the real Picture of certain modern Zealots in their Controversial Writings. They are no more Masters of Gravity, than they are of Good Humour. The first always runs into harsh Severity, and the latter into an aukard Buffoonery. And thus between Anger and Pleasure, Zeal and Drollery, their Writing has much such a Grace as the Play of humourfom Children, who, at the same instant, are both peevish and wanton, and can laugh and cry almost in one and the same breath.

How agreeable such Writings are like to prove, and of what effect towards the winning over or convincing those who are suppos'd to be in Error, I need not go about to explain. Nor can I wonder, on this

this account, to hear those publick La- Sect. 3.  
 mentations of Zealots, that whilst the  
 Books of their Adversarys are so current,  
 their Answers to 'em can hardly make  
 their way into the World, or be taken  
 the least notice of. *Pedantry* and *Bigotry*  
 are Mill-stones able to sink the best Book,  
 which carries the least part of their dead  
 weight. The Temper of the Pedagogue  
 sutes not with the Age. And the World,  
 however it may be *taught*, will not be *tu-*  
*tor'd*. If a Philosopher speaks, Men hear  
 him willingly, while he keeps to his Phi-  
 losophy. So is a Christian heard, while  
 he keeps to his profess'd Charity and  
 Meekness. In a Gentleman we allow of  
 Pleasantry and Raillery, as being manag'd  
 always with good Breeding, and never  
 gross or clownish. But if a mere Scho-  
 lastick, intrenching upon all these Cha-  
 racters, and writing as it were by Starts  
 and Rebounds from one of these to ano-  
 ther, appears upon the whole as little able  
 to keep the Temper of Christianity, as to  
 use the Reason of a Philosopher, or the  
 Raillery of a Man of Breeding; what  
 wonder is it, if the monstrous Product of  
 such a jumbled Brain be ridiculous to the  
 World?

IF you think (my Friend!) that by  
 this Description I have done wrong to  
 these Zealot-Writers in religious Contro-  
 versy;



Part I. verfy; read only a few Pages in any one of 'em, (even where the Contest is not *Abroad*, but within their own *Pale*) and then pronounce.

#### S E C T. IV.

**B**UT now that I have said thus much concerning Authors and Writings; you shall hear my Thoughts, as you have desir'd, upon the Subject of *Conversation*, and particularly a late *One* of a free kind, which you remember I was present at, with some Friends of yours, whom you fancy'd I shou'd in great Gravity have condemn'd.

'Twas, I must own, a very diverting one, and perhaps not the less so, for ending as abruptly as it did, and in such a sort of Confusion, as almost brought to nothing whatever had been advanc'd in the Discourse before. Some Particulars of this Conversation may not perhaps be so proper to commit to Paper. 'Tis enough that I put you in mind of the Conversation in general. A great many fine Schemes, 'tis true, were destroy'd; many grave Reasonings overturn'd: but this being done without offence to the Partys concern'd, and with improvement to the good Humour of the Company, it set the Appetite the keener to such Conversations.

And

And I am perswaded, that had *Reason* her- Sect. 4.  
 self been to judg of her own Interest, she  
 wou'd have thought she receiv'd more ad-  
 vantage in the main from that easy and fa-  
 miliar way, than from the usual stiff Adhe-  
 rence to a particular Opinion.

BUT perhaps you may still be in the  
 same humour of not believing me in ear-  
 nest. You may continue to tell me, I  
 affect to be paradoxical, in commending a  
 Conversation as advantageous to Reason,  
 which ended in such a total Uncertainty  
 of what Reason had seemingly so well  
 establish'd.

To this I answer, That according to  
 the Notion I have of *Reason*, neither the  
 written Treatises of the Learned, nor the  
 set Discourses of the Eloquent, are able of  
 themselves to teach the use of it. 'Tis  
 the Habit alone of Reasoning, which can  
 make a *Reasoner*. And Men can never be  
 better invited to the Habit, than when  
 they find Pleasure in it. A Freedom of  
 Raillery, a Liberty in decent Language  
 to question every thing, and an Allowance  
 of unravelling or refuting any Argument,  
 without offence to the Arguer, are the  
 only Terms which can render such specu-  
 lative Conversations any way agreeable.  
 For to say truth, they have been render'd  
 burdensom to Mankind by the Strictness  
 of



Part 1. of the Laws prescrib'd to 'em, and by the prevailing Pedantry and Bigotry of those who reign in 'em, and assume to themselves to be Dictators in these Provinces.

\* *SEMPER ego Auditor tantum!* is as natural a Case of Complaint in Divinity, in Morals, and in Philosophy, as it was of old, *the Satirist's*, in Poetry. *Vicissitude* is a mighty Law of Discourse, and mightily long'd for by Mankind. In matter of Reason, more is done in a minute or two, by way of Question and Reply, than by a continu'd Discourse of whole Hours. *Oration*s are fit only to move the Passions: And the Power of *Declamation* is to terrify, exalt, ravish, or delight, rather than satisfy or instruct. A free Conference is a close Fight. The other way, in comparison to it, is merely a Brandishing, or *Beating the Air*. To be obstructed therefore and manacled in Conferences, and to be confin'd to hear Orations on certain Subjects, must needs give us a Distaste, and render the Subjects so manag'd, as disagreeable as the Managers. Men had rather reason upon Trifles, so they may reason freely, and without the Imposition of Authority, than on the usefullest and best Subjects in the world, where they are held under a Restraint and Fear.

\* *Juv. Sat. 1.*

NOR is it a wonder that Men are generally such faint Reasoners, and care so little to argue strictly on any trivial Subject in Company; when they dare so little exert their Reason in greater matters, and are forc'd to argue lamely, where they have need of the greatest Activity and Strength. The same thing therefore happens here as in strong and healthy Bodys, which are debar'd their natural Exercise, and confin'd in a narrow Space. They are forc'd to use odd Gestures and Contortions. They have a sort of Action, and move still, tho with the worst Grace imaginable. For the animal Spirits in such sound and active Limbs cannot lie dead, or without Employment. And thus the natural free Spirits of ingenious Men, if imprison'd and controul'd, will find out other ways of Motion to relieve themselves in their *Constraint*: and whether it be in Burlesque, Mimickry or Buffoonery, they will be glad at any rate to vent themselves, and be reveng'd on their *Constrainers*.

IF Men are forbid to speak their minds seriously on certain Subjects, they will do it ironically. If they are forbid to speak at all upon such Subjects, or if they find it really dangerous to do so; they will then redouble their Disguise, involve them-

Part I. selves in Mysteriousness, and talk so as hardly to be understood, or at least not plainly interpreted, by those who are dispos'd to do 'em a mischief. And thus *Raillery* is brought more in fashion, and runs into an Extreme. 'Tis the persecuting Spirit has rais'd the *bantering* one: And want of Liberty may account for want of a true Politeness, and for the Corruption or wrong Use of Pleasantry and Humour.

IF in this respect we strain the just measure of what we call *Urbanity*, and are apt sometimes to take a Buffooning Rustick Air, we may thank the ridiculous Solemnity and sour Humour of our *Pedagogues*: or rather, they may thank themselves, if they in particular meet with the heaviest of this kind of Treatment. For it will naturally fall heaviest, where the Constraint has been the severest. The greater the Weight is, the bitterer will be the Satir. The higher the Slavery, the more exquisite the Buffoonery.

THAT this is really so, may appear by looking on those Countrys where the spiritual Tyranny is highest. For the greatest of Buffoons are the ITALIANS: and in their Writings, in their freer sort of Conversations, on their Theatres, and in their Streets, Buffoonery and Burlesque are

are in the highest vogue. 'Tis the on-Sect. 5.  
ly manner in which the poor cramp'd  
Wretches can discharge a free Thought.  
We must yield to 'em the Superiority in  
this sort of Wit. For what wonder is it  
if we, who have more of Liberty, have  
less Dexterity in that egregious way of  
Raillery and Ridicule?

## S E C T. V.

'TIS for this reason, I verily believe,  
that the Antients discover so little  
of this Spirit, and that there is hardly such  
a thing found as mere *Burlesque* in any  
Authors of the politer Ages. The man-  
ner indeed in which they treated the very  
gravest Subjects, was somewhat different  
from that of our days. Their Treatises  
were generally in a free and familiar Style.  
They chose to give us the Representation  
of real Discourse and Converse, by treat-  
ing their Subjects in the way of \* *Dialogue*  
and free Debate. The Scene was common-  
ly laid at Table, or in the publick Walks or  
Meeting-places; and the usual Wit and  
Humour of their real Discourses appear'd  
in those of their own composing. And  
this was fair. For without Wit and Hu-  
mour, *Reason* can hardly have its proof,  
or be distinguish'd. The Magisterial Voice

\* See the following Treatise, viz. *Soliloquy*, Part I. Sect. 3.




Part I. and high Strain of the Pedagogue, commands Reverence and Awe. 'Tis of admirable use to keep Understandings at a distance, and out of reach. The other Manner, on the contrary, gives the fairest hold, and suffers an Antagonist to use his full Strength hand to hand, upon even ground.

'TIS not to be imagin'd what advantage the Reader has, when he can thus cope with his Author, who is willing to come on a fair Stage with him, and exchange the Tragick Buskin for an easier and more natural Gate and Habit. *Grimace* and *Tone* are mighty Helps to Imposture. And many a formal Piece of Sophistry holds proof under a severe Brow, which wou'd not pass under an easy one. 'Twas the Saying of \* an antient Sage, " That Humour was the only Test of Gravity; and Gravity, of Humour. For " a Subject which wou'd not bear Raillery, " was suspicious; and a Jest which wou'd " not bear a serious Examination, was certainly false Wit."

BUT some Gentlemen there are so full of the Spirit of *Bigotry*, and false *Zeal*, that when they hear Principles examin'd, Sciences and Arts inquir'd into, and Mat-

\* GORGIAS LEONTINUS, *apud* Arist. *Rhetor. lib. 3. cap. 18.* Την μὲν σπουδὴν διαφθείρειν γέλωτι, τὸν δὲ γέλωτα σπουδῆ; which the Translator renders, *Seria Risu, Risum Seriiis ascutere.*



ters of Importance treated with this frank-  
 ness of Humour, they imagine presently Sect. 5.  
 that all Professions must fall to the ground,   
 all Establishments come to ruin, and no-  
 thing orderly or decent be left standing in  
 the world. They fear, or pretend to fear,  
 that Religion it-self will be endanger'd by  
 this free way; and are therefore as much  
 alarm'd at this Liberty in private Conver-  
 sation, and under prudent Management,  
 as if it were grossly us'd in publick Com-  
 pany, or before the solemnest Assembly.  
 But the Case, as I apprehend it, is far dif-  
 ferent. For you are to remember (my  
 Friend!) that I am writing to you in de-  
 fence only of the Liberty of *the Club*, and  
 of that sort of Freedom which is taken  
 amongst *Gentlemen* and *Friends*, who know  
 one another perfectly well. And that 'tis  
 natural for me to defend Liberty with this  
 restriction, you may infer from the very  
 Notion I have of Liberty it-self.

"TIS surely a Violation of the Freedom  
 of publick Assemblys, for any one to take  
 the Chair, who is neither call'd nor invited  
 to it. To start Questions, or manage De-  
 bates, which offend the publick Ear, is to  
 be wanting in that Respect which is due to  
 common Society. Such Subjects shou'd  
 either not be treated at all in publick, or in  
 such a manner as to occasion no Scandal or  
 Disturbance. The Publick is not, on any  
 Vol. I. F account,

Part I. account, to be laugh'd at, to its face; or so reprehended for its Follies, as to make it think it-self contemn'd. And what is contrary to good Breeding, is in this respect as contrary to Liberty. It belongs to Men of slavish Principles, to affect a Superiority over *the Vulgar*, and to despise *the Multitude*. The Lovers of Mankind respect and honour Conventions and Societys of Men. And in mix'd Company, and Places where Men are met promiscuously on account of Diversion or Affairs, 'tis an Imposition and Hardship to force 'em to hear what they dislike, and to treat of Matters in a Dialect, which many who are present have perhaps been never us'd to. 'Tis a breach of the Harmony of publick Conversation, to take things in such a Key, as is above the common Reach, puts others to silence, and robs them of their *Privilege of Turn*. But as to private Society, and what pass'es in select Companys, where Friends meet knowingly, and with that very design of exercising their Wit, and looking freely into all Subjects; I see no pretence for any one to be offended at the way of Raillery and Humour, which is the very Life of such Conversations; the only thing which makes good Company, and frees it from the Formality of Business, and the Tutorage and Dogmaticalness of the Schools.



## S E C T. VI.

**T**O return therefore to our Argument. If the best of our modern Conversations are apt to run chiefly upon Trifles; if rational Discourses (especially those of a deeper Speculation) have lost their credit, and are in disgrace because of their *Formality*; there is reason for more allowance in the way of *Humour* and *Gaiety*. An easier Method of treating these Subjects, will make 'em more agreeable and familiar. To dispute about 'em, will be the same as about other Matters. They need not spoil good Company, or take from the Ease or Pleasure of a polite Conversation. And the oftner these Conversations are renew'd, the better will be their Effect. We shall grow better *Reasoners*, by reasoning pleasantly, and at our ease; taking up, or laying down these Subjects, as we fancy. So that, upon the whole, I must own to you, I cannot be scandaliz'd at the Raillery you took notice of, nor at the Effect it had upon our Company. The Humour was agreeable, and the pleasant Confusion which the Conversation ended in, is at this time as pleasant to me upon Reflection; when I consider, that instead of being discourag'd from resuming the Debate, we were so much the readier to meet again at any time, and dispute upon

Part I. the same Subjects, even with more ease and  
 ~~~~~ satisfaction than before.

WE had been a long while entertain'd, you know, upon the Subject of *Morality* and *Religion*. And amidst the different Opinions started and maintain'd by several of the Partys with great Life and Ingenuity; one or other wou'd every now and then take the liberty to appeal to COMMON SENSE. Every-one allow'd the Appeal, and was willing to stand the trial. No-one but was assur'd *Common Sense* wou'd justify him. But when Issue was join'd, and the Cause examin'd at the Bar, there cou'd be no Judgment given. The Partys however were not less forward in renewing their Appeal, on the very next occasion which presented. No-one wou'd offer to call the Authority of the Court in question; till a Gentleman, whose good Understanding was never yet brought in doubt, desir'd the Company, very gravely, that they wou'd tell him *what Common Sense was*.

“ IF by the word *Sense* we were to
 “ understand Opinion and Judgment, and
 “ by the word *common* the Generality or
 “ any considerable part of Mankind;
 “ 'twou'd be hard, he said, to discover
 “ where the Subject of common Sense
 “ cou'd lie. For that which was accor-
 “ ding

“ ding to the Sense of one part of Man- Sect. 6.
 “ kind, was against the Sense of another. ~~~~~
 “ And if the Majority were to determine
 “ common Sense, it wou’d change as often
 “ as Men chang’d. That which was ac-
 “ cording to common Sense to day, wou’d
 “ be the contrary to morrow, or soon
 “ after.”

BUT notwithstanding the different Judgments of Mankind in most Subjects, there were some however in which ’twas suppos’d they all agreed, and had the same Thoughts in common.—The Question was ask’d still, *Where?* “ For whatever
 “ was of any moment, ’twas suppos’d,
 “ might be reduc’d under the head of *Religion, Policy, or Morals.*

“ OF the Differences in RELIGION
 “ there was no occasion to speak; the Case
 “ was so fully known to all, and so feelingly
 “ understood by Christians, in particular,
 “ among themselves. They had made
 “ sound Experiment upon one another;
 “ each Party in their turn. No Endeavours
 “ had been wanting on the side of
 “ any particular Sect. Which-ever chanc’d
 “ to have the Power, fail’d not of putting
 “ all means in execution, to make their
 “ private Sense the publick one. But all
 “ in vain. *Common Sense* was as hard still
 “ to determine as *Catholick* or *Orthodox.*

Part I. “ What with one was inconceivable Myſte-
 ~~~~~ “ ry, to another was of eaſy Comprehen-  
 “ ſion. What to one was Abſurdity, to  
 “ another was Demonſtration.

“ As for POLICY; What Senſe or  
 “ whoſe cou’d be call’d common, was  
 “ equally a queſtion. If plain *British* or  
 “ *Dutch* Senſe were right, *Turkiſh* and  
 “ *French* Senſe muſt certainly be very  
 “ wrong. And as mere Nonſenſe as Paſ-  
 “ ſive-Obedience ſeem’d; we found it to  
 “ be the common Senſe of a great Party  
 “ amongſt our-ſelves, a greater Party in  
 “ *Europe*, and perhaps the greateſt Part of  
 “ all the World beſides.

“ As for MORALS; The difference,  
 “ if poſſible, was ſtill wider. For with-  
 “ out conſidering the Opinions and Cuſ-  
 “ toms of the many barbarous and illite-  
 “ rate Nations; we ſaw that even the few  
 “ who had attain’d to riper Letters, and to  
 “ Philoſophy, cou’d never as yet agree on  
 “ one and the ſame System, or acknowledg  
 “ the ſame moral Principles. And ſome  
 “ even of our moſt admir’d modern Philo-  
 “ ſophers had fairly told us, that *Virtue*  
 “ and *Vice* had, after all, no other *Law*  
 “ or *Meaſure*, than mere *Faſhion* and  
 “ *Vogue*.”

IT might have appear'd perhaps unfair in our Friends, had they treated only the graver Subjects in this manner; and suffer'd the lighter to escape. For in the gayer Part of Life, our Follys are as solemn as in the most serious. The fault is, we carry the Laugh but *half-way*. The false Earnest is ridicul'd, but the *false Jest* passes secure, and becomes as errant Deceit as the other. Our Diversions, our Plays, our Amusements become *solemn*. We dream of Happinesses, and Possessions, and Enjoyments, in which we have no Understanding, no Certainty; and yet we pursue these as the best known and most certain things in the World. There is nothing so foolish and deluding as a \* *partial Scepticism*. For whilst the Doubt is cast only on one side, the Certainty grows so much stronger on the other. Whilst only one Face of Folly appears ridiculous, the other grows more solemn and deceiving.

BUT 'twas not thus with our Friends. They seem'd better *Criticks*, and more ingenious, and fair in their way of questioning receiv'd Opinions, and exposing the Ridicule of Things. And if you will allow me to carry on their Humour, I will venture to make the Experiment thro'out; and try what certain Knowledg or

\* VOL. II. pag. 230, 231.

Part 2. Assurance of things may be recover'd, in that very way, by which all Certainty, you thought, was lost, and an endless *Scepticism* introduc'd.

---



---

## P A R T II.

---

### S E C T I.

**I**F a Native of ETHIOPIA were on a sudden transported into EUROPE, and placed either at PARIS or VENICE at a time of Carnival, when the general Face of Mankind was disguis'd, and almost every Creature wore a Mask; 'tis probable he wou'd for some time be at a stand, before he discover'd the Cheat: not imagining that a whole People cou'd be so fantastical, as upon Agreement, at an appointed time, to transform themselves by a Variety of Habits, and make it a solemn Practice to impose on one another, by this universal Confusion of Characters and Persons. Tho he might at first perhaps have look'd on this with a serious eye, it wou'd be hardly possible for him to hold his Countenance, when he had perceiv'd

ceiv'd what was carrying on. The EUROPEANS, on their side, might perhaps at this Simplicity. But our ETHIOPIAN wou'd certainly laugh with better reason. 'Tis easy to see which of the two wou'd be ridiculous. For he who laughs, and is himself ridiculous, bears a double share of Ridicule. However, shou'd it so happen, that in the Transport of Ridicule, our ETHIOPIAN, having his Head still running upon *Masks*, and knowing nothing of the *fair* Complexion and common Dress of the EUROPEANS, shou'd upon the sight of a natural Face and Habit, laugh just as heartily as before; wou'd not he in his turn become ridiculous, by carrying the Jest too far; when by a silly Presumption he took *Nature* for mere *Art*, and mistook perhaps a Man of Sobriety and Sense for one of those ridiculous *Mummers*?

THERE was a time when Men were accountable only for their Actions and Behaviour. Their Opinions were left to themselves. They had liberty to differ in these, as in their Faces. Every one took the Air and Look which was natural to him. But in process of time, it was thought decent to mend Mens Countenances, and render their intellectual Complexions uniform and of a sort. Thus the Magistrate became a *Dresser*, and in his turn was

*dress'd*

Part 2. *dress'd* too; as he deserv'd; when he had given up his Power to a new Order of *Tire-Men*. But tho in this extraordinary conjuncture 'twas agreed that there was only one *certain* and *true Dress*, one *single peculiar Air*, to which it was necessary all People shou'd conform; yet the misery was, that neither the Magistrate nor the *Tire-Men* themselves, cou'd resolve, which of the various Modes was the *exact true-one*. Imagine now, what the Effect of this must needs be; when Men became persecuted thus on every side about their *Air* and *Feature*, and were put to their shifts how to adjust and compose their *Mein*, according to the right Mode; when a thousand Models, a thousand Patterns of Dress were current, and alter'd every now and then, upon occasion, according to *Fashion* and the Humour of the Times. Judg whether Mens Countenances were not like to grow constrain'd, and the natural Visage of Mankind, by this Habit, distorted, convuls'd, and render'd hardly knowable.

BUT as unnatural or artificial as the general Face of Things may have been render'd by this unhappy Care of *Dress*, and Over-Tenderness for the *Safety of Complexions*; we must not therefore imagine that all Faces are alike besmear'd or plaister'd. All is not *Fucus*, or mere Varnish. Nor is the Face of Truth less fair and



and beautiful, for all the counterfeit Vizards Sect. 1. which have been put upon her. We must remember the *Carnival*, and what the Occasion has been of this wild Concourse and Medley; who were the Institutors of it; and to what purpose Men were thus set a-work and amus'd. We may laugh sufficiently at the original Cheat; and, if pity will suffer us, may make our-selves diversion enough with the Folly and Madness of those who are thus caught, and practis'd on, by these Impostures. But we must remember withal our ETHIOPIAN, and beware, lest by taking plain Nature for a Vizard, we become more ridiculous than the People whom we ridicule. Now if a Jest or *Ridicule* thus strain'd, be capable of leading the Judgment so far astray; 'tis probable that an Excess of Fear or Horror may work the same Effect.

HAD it been your fortune (my Friend!) to have liv'd in ASIA at the time when the \* MAGI by an egregious Imposture got possession of the Empire; no doubt you wou'd have had a detestation of the Act: And perhaps the very Persons of the Men might have grown so odious to you, that after all the Cheats and Abuses they had committed, you might have seen 'em dispatch'd with as relentless an eye as our later *European* Ancestors saw the

\* VOL. III. p. 48, 49.

Part 2. Destruction of a like politick Body of Conjurers, the *Knights Templars*; who were almost become an Over-Match for the civil Sovereign. Your Indignation perhaps might have carry'd you to propose the razing all Monuments and Memorials of these Magicians. You might have resolv'd not to leave so much as their Houses standing. But if it had happen'd that these Magicians, in the time of their Dominion, had made any Collection of Books, or compil'd any themselves, in which they had treated of *Philosophy*, or *Morals*, or any other Science, or Part of *Learning*; wou'd you have carry'd your Resentment so far as to have extirpated these also, and condemn'd every Opinion or Doctrine they had espous'd, for no other reason than merely *because they had espous'd it*? Hardly a SCYTHIAN, a TARTAR, or a GOTH, wou'd act or reason so absurdly. Much less wou'd you (my Friend!) have carry'd on this MAGOPHONY, or *Priest-Massacre*, with such a barbarous Zeal. For, in good earnest, to destroy a Philosophy in hatred to a Man, implies as errant a *Tartar-Notion*, as to destroy or murder a Man in order to plunder him of his Wit, and get the inheritance of his Understanding.

I MUST confess indeed, that had all the Institutions, Statutes, and Regulations of this antient *Hierarchy*, resembled the  
funda-

fundamental \* one, of the Order it-self, Sect. I. they might with a great deal of Justice have been suppress'd: For one can't without some abhorrence read that Law of theirs ;

† *Nam Magus ex Matre & Gnato gignatur oportet.*

BUT the Conjurers (as we'll rather suppose) having consider'd that they ought in their *Principle* to appear as fair as possible to the World, the better to conceal their *Practice*, found it highly for their Interest to espouse some excellent moral Rules, and establish the very best Maxims of this kind. They thought it for their advantage perhaps, on their first setting out, to recommend the greatest Purity of Religion, the greatest Integrity of Life and Manners. They may perhaps too, in general, have preach'd up Charity and Good-will. They may have set to view the fairest Face of human Nature ; and, together with their By-Laws, and political Institutions, have interwove the honestest Morals and best Doctrine in the World.

How therefore shou'd we have behav'd our-selves in this Affair ? How shou'd we

\* Πέρσαι δὲ καὶ μάλιστα αὐτῶν οἱ σοφίαν ἀσκῶν δοκῶντες οἱ Μάγοι, γαμῶσι τὰς μητέρας. Sext. Empir. Pyr. Lib. 3. cap. 24.

† Catull. 87.

Part 2. have carry'd our-selves towards this Order of Men, at the time of the Discovery of their Cheat, and Ruin of their Empire? Shou'd we have fall'n to work instantly with their Systems, struck at their Opinions and Doctrines without distinction, and erected a contrary Philosophy in their teeth? Shou'd we have flown at every religious and moral Principle, deny'd every natural and social Affection, and render'd Men as much \* *Wolves* as was possible to one another, whilst we describ'd 'em such; and endeavour'd to make them see themselves by far more monstrous and corrupt, than with the worst Intentions it was ever possible for the worst of 'em to become? — This, you'll say, doubtless wou'd have been a very preposterous Part, and cou'd never have been acted by other than mean Spirits, such as had been held in awe, and over-frighted † by the MAGI.

AND yet an ‡ able and witty Philosopher of our Nation was, we know, of late

\* *Infra*, p. 118. and VOL. II. p. 320.

† VOL. III. p. 64, 65. in the Notes.

‡ Mr. HOBBS, who thus expresses himself: *By reading of these Greek and Latin Authors, Men from their Childhood have gotten a Habit (under a false shew of Liberty) of favouring Tumults, and of licentious controlling the Actions of their Sovereigns.* *Leviathan*, Part 2. ch. 21. p. 111. By this Reasoning of Mr. HOBBS it shou'd follow, that there can never be any Tumults or deposing of Sovereigns at *Constantinople*, or in *Mogol*. See again, p. 171, and 377. and what he intimates to his Prince (p. 193.) concerning this Extirpation of ancient Literature, in favour of his *Leviathan-Hypothesis*, and new Philosophy.

Years, so possess'd with a Horror of this Sect. 1.  
 kind, that both with respect to Politicks and Morals, he directly acted in this Spirit of *Massacre*. The Fright he took upon the Sight of the then governing Powers, who unjustly assum'd the Authority of the People, gave him such an Abhorrence of all popular Government, and of the very Notion of Liberty it-self; that to extinguish it for ever, he recommends the very extinguishing of Letters, and exhorts Princes not to spare so much as an antient ROMAN or GREEK Historian.—Is not this in truth somewhat *Gothick*? And has not our Philosopher, in appearance, something of the *Savage*, that he shou'd use Philosophy and Learning as the SCYTHIANS are said to have us'd ANACHARSIS and others, for having visited the Wife of GREECE, and learnt the Manners of a polite People?

HIS Quarrel with *Religion* was the same as with *Liberty*. The same Times gave him the same Terror in this other kind. He had nothing before his Eyes beside the Ravage of *Enthusiasm*, and the Artifice of those who rais'd and conducted that Spirit. And the good sociable Man, as savage and unsociable as he wou'd make himself and all Mankind appear by his Philosophy, expos'd himself during his Life, and took the utmost pains, that



Part 2. that after his Death we might be deliver'd from the occasion of these Terrors. He did his utmost to shew us, " That both  
 " in Religion and Morals we were im-  
 " pos'd on by our Governors; that there  
 " was nothing which by Nature inclin'd  
 " us either way; nothing which natural-  
 " ly drew us to the Love of what was  
 " without, or beyond \* *our-selves*." Tho' the Love of such great Truths and sove-  
 reign Maxims as he imagin'd these to be, made him the most laborious of all Men in  
 composing Systems of this kind for our Use; and forc'd him, notwithstanding his  
 natural Fear, to run continually the highest risk of being a Martyr for our Delive-  
 rance.

GIVE me leave therefore (my Friend!) on this occasion, to prevent your Serious-  
 ness, and assure you, that there is no such  
 mighty Danger as we are apt to imagine  
 from these fierce Prosecutors of Supersti-  
 tion, who are so jealous of every religious  
 or moral Principle. Whatever *Savages*  
 they may appear in Philosophy, they are  
 in their common Capacity as *Civil* Persons,  
 as one can wish. Their free communicating  
 of their Principles may witness for them.  
 'Tis the height of Sociableness to be thus  
 friendly and communicative.

\* VOL. II. p. 80.

IF the Principles, indeed, were conceal'd from us, and made a *Mystery*, they might become considerable. Things are often made so, by being kept as *Secrets* of a Sect or Party; and nothing helps this more than *the Antipathy* and *Shyness* of a contrary Party. If we fall presently into Horrors, and Consternation, upon the hearing Maxims which are thought *poisonous*; we are in no disposition to use that familiar and easy part of Reason, which is the best *Antidote*. The only *Poison* to Reason, is *Passion*. For false Reasoning is soon redress'd, where Passion is remov'd. But if the very hearing certain Propositions of Philosophy be sufficient to move our Passion; 'tis plain, the *Poison* has already gain'd on us, and we are effectually prevented in the use of our reasoning Faculty.

WERE it not for the Prejudices of this kind; what shou'd hinder us from diverting our-selves with the Fancy of one of these *modern Reformers* we have been speaking of? What shou'd we say to one of these *Anti-zealots*, who, in the Zeal of such a cool Philosophy, shou'd assure us faithfully, " That we were the  
 " most mistaken Men in the world, to  
 " imagine there was any such thing as  
 " natural Faith or Justice? for that it  
 Vol. I. G " was

Part 2. “ was only *Force* and *Power* which con-  
 “ stituted *Right*. That there was no  
 “ such thing in reality as *Virtue*; no Prin-  
 “ ciple of Order in things above, or be-  
 “ low; no secret *Charm* or Force of Na-  
 “ ture, by which every-one was made  
 “ to operate willingly or unwillingly to-  
 “ wards publick Good, and punish’d  
 “ and tormented if he did otherwise.”  
 — Is not this the very *Charm* it-self?  
 Is not the Gentleman at this instant un-  
 der the power of it? — “ Sir! The  
 “ Philosophy you have condescended to  
 “ reveal to us, is most extraordinary.  
 “ We are beholden to you for your In-  
 “ struction. But, pray, whence is this  
 “ Zeal in our behalf? What are *We* to  
 “ *You*? Are You our *Father*? Or if You  
 “ were, why this Concern for Us? Is  
 “ there then such a thing as *natural Af-*  
 “ *fection*? If not; why all this Pains,  
 “ why all this Danger on our account?  
 “ Why not keep this Secret to Your-self?  
 “ Of what advantage is it to You, to  
 “ deliver us from the Cheat? The more  
 “ are taken in it, the better. ’Tis di-  
 “ rectly against your Interest to unde-  
 “ ceive Us, and let us know that only  
 “ private Interest governs You; and that  
 “ nothing nobler, or of a larger kind,  
 “ shou’d govern us, whom you converse  
 “ with. Leave us to our-selves, and to  
 “ that notable *Art* by which we are hap-  
 “ pily

“ pily tam’d, and render’d thus mild and Sect. 2.  
 “ *skeepish*. ’Tis not fit we shou’d know  
 “ that *by Nature* we are all *Wolves*. Is  
 “ it possible that one who has really disco-  
 “ ver’d himself such, shou’d take pains to  
 “ communicate such a Discovery?”

## S E C T. II.


**I**N reality (my Friend!) a severe Brow may well be spar’d on this occasion; when we are put thus upon the Defense of *common Honesty*, by such fair honest Gentlemen, who are in Practice so different from what they wou’d appear in Speculation. *Knaves* I know there are *in Notion* and *Principle*, as well as *in Practice*: who think all Honesty as well as Religion a mere Cheat; and by a very consistent reasoning, have resolv’d deliberately to do whatever by *Power* or *Art* they are able, for their private Advantage. But such as these never open themselves in Friendship to others. They have no such Passion for Truth, or Love for Mankind. They have no Quarrel with *Religion* or *Morals*; but know what use to make of both, upon occasion. If they ever discover their Principles, ’tis only at unawares. They are sure to preach Honesty, and go to Church.

ON the other side, the Gentlemen for whom I am apologizing, cannot however be call'd *Hypocrites*. They speak as ill of themselves as they possibly can. If they have hard thoughts of human Nature; 'tis a Proof still of their Humanity, that they give such warning to the World. If they represent Men by Nature *treacherous* and *wild*, 'tis out of care for Mankind; lest by being too *tame* and *trusting*, they shou'd easily be caught.

IMPOSTORS naturally speak the best of human Nature, that they may the easier abuse it. These Gentlemen, on the contrary, speak the worst; and had rather they themselves shou'd be censur'd with the rest, than that a *Few* shou'd by Imposture prevail over *the Many*. For 'tis Opinion of *Goodness* \* which creates Easiness of Trust: and by *Trust* we are betray'd to *Power*; our very *Reason* being thus captivated by those in whom we come insensibly to have an *implicit Faith*. But supposing one another to be by Nature such very *Savages*, we shall take care to come less in one another's power: and apprehending *Power* to be *insatiably coveted by all*, we shall the better fence against the Evil; not by giving all into one Hand (as the Champion of this

\* VOL. II. p. 334. and VOL. III. p. 114.



Cause wou'd have us) but, on the contrary, Sect. 2.  
 by a right Division and Balance of Power,   
 and by the Restraint of good Laws and  
 Limitations, which may secure the publick  
 Liberty.

SHOU'D you therefore ask me, whether I really thought these Gentlemen were fully perswaded of the Principles they so often advance in Company? I shou'd tell you, That tho I wou'd not absolutely arraign the Gentlemens Sincerity; yet there was something of Mystery in the Case, more than was imagin'd. The Reason, perhaps, why Men of Wit delight so much to espouse these paradoxical Systems, is not in truth that they are so fully satisfy'd with 'em; but in a view the better to oppose some other Systems, which by their fair appearance have help'd, they think, to bring Mankind under Subjection. They imagine that by this *general Scepticism*, which they wou'd introduce, they shall better deal with the dogmatical Spirit which prevails in some *particular Subjects*. And when they have accustom'd Men to bear Contradiction in the *main*, and hear the Nature of Things disputed, *at large*; it may be safer, they conclude, to argue *separately*, upon certain nice Points in which they are not altogether so well satisfy'd. So that from hence, perhaps, you may still better apprehend why, in Conversation,

Part 2. *the Spirit of Raillery* prevails so much, and  
 ~~~~~ Notions are taken up for no reason besides  
 their being *odd*, and *out of the way*.

S E C T. III.

BUT let who will condemn *the Humour* thus describ'd; for my part, I am in no such apprehension from this sceptical kind of Wit. Men indeed may, in a serious way, be so wrought on, and confounded, by different Modes of Opinion, different Systems and Schemes *impos'd by Authority*, that they may wholly lose all Notion or Comprehension of *Truth*. I can easily apprehend what Effect *Awe* has over Mens Understandings. I can very well suppose Men may be frighted out of their Wits: but I have no apprehension they shou'd be laugh'd out of 'em. I can hardly imagine that in a pleasant way they shou'd ever be talk'd out of their Love for Society, or reason'd out of Humanity and *common Sense*. A mannerly Wit can hurt no Cause or Interest for which I am in the least concern'd: And philosophical Speculations, politely manag'd, can never surely render Mankind more un-sociable or un-civiliz'd. This is not the Quarter from whence I can possibly expect an Inroad of Savageness and Barbarity. And by the best of my Observation, I have learnt, that Virtue is
 never

never such a Sufferer, by being *contested*, Sect. 3. as by being *betray'd*. My Fear is not so much from its witty *Antagonists*, who give it Exercise, and put it on its Defense, as from its tender *Nurses*, who are apt to over-lay it, and kill it, with Excess of Care and Cherishing.

I HAVE known a Building, which by the Officiousness of the Workmen has been so *shor'd*, and *screw'd up*, on the side where they pretended it had a Leaning, that it has at last been turn'd the contrary way, and overthrown. There has something, perhaps, of this kind happen'd in *Morals*. Men have not been contented to shew the natural Advantages of Honesty and Virtue. They have rather lessen'd these, the better, as they thought, to advance another Foundation. They have made *Virtue* so mercenary a thing, and have talk'd so much of its *Rewards*, that one can hardly tell what there is in it, after all, which can be worth rewarding. For to be brib'd only or terrify'd into an honest Practice, bespeaks little of real Honesty or Worth. We may make, 'tis true, whatever *Bargain* we think fit; and may bestow *in favour* what Overplus we please. But there can be no Excellence or Wisdom in voluntarily rewarding what is neither estimable, nor deserving. And if Virtue be not really

Part 2. estimable in it-self, I can see nothing estimable in following it for the sake of a *Bargain*.

IF the Love of doing good, be not, of it-self, a *good* and *right* Inclination; I know not how there can possibly be such a thing as *Goodness* or *Virtue*. If the Inclination be *right*; 'tis a perverting of it, to apply it solely to *the Reward*, and make us conceive such Wonders of the Grace and Favour which is to attend Virtue; when there is so little shewn of the intrinsic Worth or Value of the Thing it-self.

I COU'D be almost tempted to think, that the true Reason why some of the most heroick Virtues have so little notice taken of 'em in our holy Religion, is, because there wou'd have been no room left for *Disinterestedness*, had they been intitled to a share of that infinite Reward, which Providence has by Revelation assign'd to other Dutys. * *Private Friendship*, and
Zeal

* By *Private Friendship* no fair Reader can here suppose is meant *that common Benevolence* and *Charity* which every Christian is oblig'd to shew towards all Men, and in particular towards his Fellow-Christians, his Neighbour, Brother, and Kindred, of whatever degree; but *that peculiar Relation* which is form'd by a Consent and Harmony of Minds, by mutual Esteem, and reciprocal Tenderness and Affection; and which we emphatically call a FRIENDSHIP. Such was that between the two *Jewish* Heroes after-mention'd, whose

Zeal for the Publick, and our Country, are Virtues purely voluntary in a Christian. Sect. 3.

They are no essential Parts of his Charity. He is not so ty'd to the Affairs of this Life; nor is he oblig'd to enter into such Engagements with this lower World, as are of no help to him in acquiring a better. His Conversation is in Heaven. Nor has he occasion for such supernumerary Cares

OR

whose Love and Tenderness was *surpassing that of Women*, (2 Samuel, ch. 1.) Such were those Friendships describ'd so frequently by Poets, between PYLADES and ORESTES, THESEUS and PIRITHOUS, with many others. Such were those between Philosophers, Heroes, and the greatest of Men; between SOCRATES and ANTISTHENES, PLATO and DION, EPAMINONDAS and PELOPIDAS, SCIPIO and LÆLIUS, CATO and BRUTUS, THRASEA and HELVIDIUS. And such there may have lately been, and are still perhaps in our own Age; tho' Envy suffers not the few Examples of this kind to be remark'd in publick. The Author's Meaning is indeed so plain of it-self, that it needs no explanatory Apology to satisfy an impartial Reader. As for others who object the Singularity of the Assertion, as differing, they suppose, from what our Reverend Doctors in Religion commonly maintain, they may read what the learned and pious Bishop Taylor says in his Treatise of Friendship. " You inquire, says he, how far a dear and a perfect Friendship is authoriz'd by the Principles of Christianity? To this I answer, That the word *Friendship* in the sense we commonly mean by it, is not so much as nam'd in the New Testament; and our Religion takes no notice of it. You think it strange; but read on, before you spend so much as the beginning of a Passion or a Wonder upon it. There is mention of *Friendship of the World*; and it is said to be *Enmity with God*: but the Word is no where else nam'd, or to any other purpose, in all the New Testament. It speaks of Friends often; but by *Friends* are meant our Acquaintance, or our Kindred, the Relatives of our Family, or our Fortune, or our Sect, &c.

" And

Part 2. or Embarrassments here on Earth, as may
 obstruct his way thither, or retard him in
 the careful Task of working out his own
 Salvation. If nevertheless any Portion of
 Reward be reserv'd hereafter for the ge-
 neros Part of a *Patriot*, or that of a
thorow Friend; this is still behind the Cur-
 tain, and happily conceal'd from us; that
 we may be the more deserving of it, when
 it comes.

“ And I think I have reason to be confident, that the
 “ word *Friend* (speaking of human Intercourse) is no other-
 “ ways us'd in the Gospels, or Epistles, or Acts of the
 “ Apostles.” And afterwards, “ Christian Clarity (says
 “ he) is Friendship to *all* the World; and when Friend-
 “ ships were the noblest things in the World, Charity was
 “ little, like the Sun drawn in at a Chink, or his Beams
 “ drawn into the Center of a Burning-glass: But Christian
 “ Clarity is Friendship expanded like the Face of the Sun,
 “ when it mounts above the Eastern Hills.” In reality
 the good Bishop draws all his Notions as well as Examples
 of private Friendship from the Heathen World, or from
 the Times preceding Christianity. And after citing a *Greek*
 Author, he immediately adds: “ Of such immortal, ab-
 “ stracted, pure Friendships, indeed there is no great plenty;
 “ but they who are the same to their Friend *ἀπόπροθεν*,
 “ when he is in another Country, or in another World,
 “ are fit to preserve the sacred Fire for eternal Sacrifices,
 “ and to perpetuate the Memory of those exemplary
 “ Friendships of the best Men, which have fill'd the World
 “ with History and Wonder: for in no other sense but
 “ this can it be true, that Friendships are pure Loves, re-
 “ garding to do good more than to receive it. He that is
 “ a Friend after Death, hopes not for a Recompence from
 “ his Friend, and makes no bargain either for Fame or
 “ Love; but is rewarded with the Conscience and Satisf-
 “ faction of doing bravely.”

IT appears indeed under the *Jewish* Dispensation, that each of these Virtues had their illustrious Examples, and were in some manner recommended to us as honourable, and worthy our Imitation. Even SAUL himself, as ill a Prince as he is represented, appears both living and dying to have been respected and prais'd for the Love he bore his native Country. And the Love which was so remarkable between his Son and his Successor, gives us a noble View of a disinterested Friendship, at least on *one* side. But the heroick Virtue of these Persons had only the common Reward of Praise attributed to it, and cou'd not claim a future Recompence under a Religion which taught no future State, nor exhibited any Rewards or Punishments, besides such as were Temporal, and had respect to the written Law.

AND thus the *Jews* as well as *Heathens* were left to their Philosophy, to be instructed in the sublime part of Virtue, and induc'd by Reason to that which was never injoin'd 'em by Command. No Premium or Penalty being inforc'd in these Cases, the disinterested Part subsisted, the Virtue was a *free Choice*, and the Magnanimity of the Act was left intire. He who wou'd be generous, had the Means. He who wou'd frankly serve his Friend, or Country,

Part 2. try, at the * expence even of his Life, might do it on fair terms. † DULCE ET DECORUM EST was his sole Reason. 'Twas *Inviting* and *Becoming*. 'Twas *Good* and *Honest*. And that this is still a good Reason, and according to *Common Sense*, I will endeavour to satisfy you. For I shou'd think my-self very ridiculous to be angry with any-one for thinking me dishonest; if I cou'd give no account of my Honesty, nor shew upon what Principle I differ'd from † a *Knave*.

* *Peradventure*, says the holy Apostle, for a good Man one wou'd even dare to die, τὰ χεῖρά τις κ' ὑπολάβῃ, &c. Rom. ch. 5. v. 7. This the Apostle judiciously supposes to belong to human Nature: tho he is so far from founding any Precept on it, that he ushers his private Opinion with a very dubious *Peradventure*.

† HORAT. Lib. 3. Od. 2.

‡ Inf. p. 130, 131, &c. 172.



PART III.

SECT. I.

THE *Roman* Satirist may be thought more than ordinarily satirical, when speaking of the *Nobility* and *Court*, he is so far from allowing them to be the Standard of Politeness and good Sense, that he makes 'em in a manner the Reverse.

* *Rarus enim fermè Sensus communis in illâ Fortunâ*——

Some of the † most ingenious Commentators, however, interpret this very differently from what is generally apprehended. They

* *Juv. Sat. 8. v. 73.*

† *Viz. The two Casaubons, Is. and Mer. Salmasius, and our English Gataker: See the first in Capitolinus, Vit. M. Ant. sub finem. The second in his Comment on M. Ant. lib. 1. sect. 13, & 16. Gataker on the same place; and Salmasius in the same Life of Capitolinus, at the end of his Annotations. The Greek word is Κοινονημοσύνη, which Salmasius interprets, "moderatam, usitatam & ordinariam hominis mentem quæ*
" in

Part 3. They make this *Common Sense* of the Poet, by a *Greek* Derivation, to signify *Sense* of *Publick Weal*, and of the *Common Interest*; Love of the *Community* or *Society*, natural Affection, Humanity, Obligingness, or that sort of *Civility* which rises from a just *Sense* of the *common Rights* of Mankind, and the *natural Equality* there is among those of the same Species.

AND indeed if we consider the thing nicely, it must seem somewhat hard in the Poet, to have deny'd *Wit* or *Ability* to a Court

“ in commune quodammodo consulit, nec omnia ad commo-
 “ dum suum refert, respectumque etiam habet eorum cum
 “ quibus versatur, modestè, modicèque de se sentiens. At
 “ contra inflati & superbi omnes se sibi tantum suisque com-
 “ modis natos arbitrantur, & præ se cæteros contemnunt &
 “ negligunt; & hi sunt qui *Sensum Communem* non habere
 “ rectè dici possunt. Nam ita *Sensum Communem* accipit
 “ *Juvenalis*, Sat. 8. *Rarus enim ferme SENSUS COM-*
 “ *MUNIS*, &c. Φιλανθρωπίαν & Χρηστότητα *Galenus* vo-
 “ cat, quam Marcus de se loquens Κοινονομοσύνην; & alibi,
 “ ubi de eadem re loquitur, Μελειότησα, & Εὐγνωμοσύνην,
 “ qua gratiam illi fecerit Marcus simul eundi ad Germanicum
 “ Bellum ac sequendi se.” In the same manner *Isaac Casau-*
bon: Herodianus, says he, calls this the τὸ μέτριον καὶ ἰσόμε-
 λειον. “ Subjicit verò *Antoninus* quasi hanc vocem interpre-
 “ tans, καὶ τὸ εἰεῖσθαι τοῖς φίλοις μήτε συνδραπένην αὐτῷ παν-
 “ τως, μήτε συναποδημῆν ἐπ’ ἀναγκῆς.” This, I am persuaded,
 is the *Sensus Communis* of *HORACE*, Sat. 3. lib. 1. which has been unobserv’d, as far as I can learn, by any of his Commentators: it being remarkable withal, that in this early Satir of *HORACE*, before his latter days, and when his Philosophy as yet inclin’d to the less rigid Assertors of Virtue, he puts this Expression (as may be seen by the whole Satir taken together) into the Mouth of a *Crispinus*, or some ridiculous Mimick of that severe Philosophy, to which the Coinage of the word *Κοινονομοσύνη* properly belong’d.

For

Court such as that of ROME, even under Sect. 1. a TIBERIUS or a NERO. But for *Humanity* or *Sense of Publick Good*, and the *common Interest* of Mankind, 'twas no such deep Satir to question whether this was properly *the Spirit of a Court*. 'Twas difficult to apprehend what *Community* subsisted among Courtiers; or what *Publick* between an absolute Prince and his Slave-Subjects. And for real *Society*, there cou'd

For so the Poet again (*Sat. 4. v. 77.*) uses the word SENSUS, speaking of those who without *Sense* of Manners, or common Society, without the least respect or deference to others, press rudely upon their Friends, and upon all Company in general, without regard to Time or Place, or any thing besides their selfish and brutish Humour :

————— *Haud illud quærentes, num sine SENSU,*

Tempore num faciant alieno. ————— ἀναισθητός, as old Lambin interprets it, tho without any other Explanation; referring only to the *Sensus Communis* of HORACE in that other Satir. Thus SENECA, Epist. 105. *Odium autem ex offensa sic vitabis, neminem laceffendo gratuito: à quo te SENSUS COMMUNIS tuebitur.* And CICERO accordingly, *Justitiæ partes sunt, non violare homines: Verecundiæ, non offend. re.* Lib. 1. de Off. It may be objected possibly by some, particularly vers'd in the Philosophy above-mention'd, that the Κοινὸν ἦς, to which the Κοινονομιουμένη seems to have relation, is of a different meaning. But they will consider withal how small the distinction was in that Philosophy, between the ὑπόληψις, and the vulgar ἀισθησις; how generally *Passion* was by those Philosophers brought under the Head of *Opinion*. And when they consider, besides this, the very Formation of the word Κοινονομιουμένη upon the Model of the other femaliz'd Virtues, the Εὐγνωμοσύνη, Σωφροσύνη, Δικαιοσύνη, &c. they will no longer hesitate on this Interpretation ——— The Reader may perhaps by this Note see better why the *Latin* Title of *Sensus Communis* has been given to this second Treatise. He may observe, withal, how the same Poet JUVENAL uses the word *Sensus*, in *Sat. 15. Hæc nostri pars optima Sensus.*


Part 3. be none between such as had no other *Sense* than that of *private Good*.

OUR Poet therefore seems not so immoderate in his Censure; if we consider it is the *Heart*, rather than the *Head*, he takes to task: when reflecting on a *Court-Education*, he thinks it unapt to raise any Affection towards a *Country*; and looks upon young Princes, and Lords, as *the young Masters* of the World; who being indulg'd in all their Passions, and train'd up in all manner of Licentiousness, have that thorough Contempt and Disregard of Mankind, which Mankind in a manner deserves, where Arbitrary Power is permitted, and a Tyranny ador'd.

* *Hæc satis ad Juvenem, quem nobis fama
superbum
Tradit, & inflatum, plenumque Nerone
propinquo.*

A PUBLICK Spirit can come only from a social Feeling or *Sense of Partnership* with human Kind. Now there are none so far from being *Partners* in this *Sense*, or Sharers in this *common Affection*, as they who scarcely know an *Equal*, nor consider themselves as subject to any Law of *Fellowship* or *Community*. And thus Morality and good Government go together. There

* Juv. Sat. 8.

is no real Love of Virtue, without the Sect. 1.
 knowledg of *Publick Good*. And where 
 absolute Power is, there is no PUBLICK.

THEY who live under a *Tyranny*, and have learnt to admire its Power as Sacred and Divine, are debauch'd as much in their Religion, as in their Morals. *Publick Good*, according to their apprehension, is as little the Measure or Rule of Government in *the Universe*, as in *the State*. They have scarce a Notion of what is good or just, other than as mere *Will* and *Power* have determin'd. Omnipotence, they think, wou'd hardly be it-self, were it not at liberty to * dispense with the Laws of Equity, and change at pleasure the Standard of moral Rectitude.

BUT notwithstanding the Prejudices and Corruptions of this kind, 'tis plain there is something still of a *publick Principle*, even where it is most perverted and depress'd. The worst of Magistracys, *the mere Despotick kind*, can shew sufficient Instances of Zeal and Affection towards it. Where no other Government is known, it seldom fails of having that Allegiance and Duty paid it, which is owing to a better Form. The Eastern Countrys, and many barbarous Nations, have been and still are Examples of this kind. The personal Love they bear their Prince, however severe

* *Inf.* pag. 298.

Part 3. towards them, may shew, how natural an Affection there is towards Government and Order among Mankind. If Men have *really* no publick Parent, no Magistrate in common to cherish and protect 'em, they will still *imagine* they have such a one; and, like new-born Creatures who have never seen their Dam, will fancy one for themselves, and apply (as by Nature prompted) to some like Form, for Favour and Protection. In the room of a *true Foster-Father*, and *Chief*, they will take after a *false one*; and in the room of a *legal Government* and *just Prince*, obey even a *Tyrant*, and endure a whole Lineage and Succession of such.

As for us BRITONS, thank Heaven, we have a better *Sense* of Government deliver'd to us from our Ancestors. We have the Notion of A PUBLICK, and A CONSTITUTION; how a *Legislative*, and how an *Executive* is model'd. We understand Weight and Measure in this kind, and can reason justly on the *Balance of Power* and *Property*. The Maxims we draw from hence, are as evident as those in *Mathematicks*. Our increasing Knowledge shews us every day, more and more, what COMMON SENSE is in Politicks: And this must of necessity lead us to understand a like *Sense* in Morals; which is the Foundation.

'TIS ridiculous to say, there is any Obligation on Man to act sociably, or honestly, in a form'd Government; and not in that which is commonly call'd * *the State of Nature*. For, to speak in the fashionable Language of our modern Philosophy: "Society being founded on a Compact; " the Surrender made of every Man's " private unlimited Right, into the hands " of the Majority, or such as the Majority shou'd appoint, was of free Choice, " and by a Promise." Now *the Promise* it-self was made in the *State of Nature*: And that which cou'd make a *Promise* obligatory in the State of Nature, must make *all* other Acts of Humanity as much our real Duty, and natural Part. Thus *Faith*, *Justice*, *Honesty*, and *Virtue*, must have been as early as the State of Nature, or they cou'd never have been *at all*. The Civil Union, or Confederacy, cou'd never make *Right* or *Wrong*; if they subsisted not before. He who was free to any Villany before his Contract, will, and ought to make as free with his Contract, when he thinks fit. The *Natural Knave* has the same reason to be a *Civil one*; and may dispense with his politick Capacity as oft as he sees occasion: 'Tis only *his Word* stands in his way.—A Man is oblig'd to *keep his Word*. Why? Because *he has given his*

* VOL. II. p. 306, 310, &c.

Part 3. *Word to keep it.* — Is not this a notable Account of the Original of moral Justice, and the Rise of Civil Government and Allegiance!

S E C T. II.

BUT to pass by these Cavils of a Philosophy, which speaks so much of *Nature* with so little meaning; we may with justice surely place it as a Principle, “That if any thing be *natural*, in any Creature, or any Kind; ’tis that which is *preservative* of the Kind it-self, and conducing to its Welfare and Support.” If in original and pure Nature, it be *wrong* to break a Promise, or be treacherous; ’tis as truly *wrong* to be in any respect inhuman, or any way wanting in our natural part towards human Kind. If *Eating* and *Drinking* be natural, *Herding* is so too. If any *Appetite* or *Sense* be natural, the *Sense of Fellowship* is the same. If there be any thing of Nature in that Affection which is between the Sexes, the Affection is certainly as natural towards the consequent Offspring; and so again between the Offspring themselves, as Kindred and Companions, bred under the same Discipline and Oeconomy. And thus a *Clan* or *Tribe* is gradually form’d; a *Publick* is recogniz’d; and besides the Pleasure found in social Entertainment, Language, and Discourse,

course, there is so apparent a Necessity for continuing this good Correspondency and Union, that to have no *Sense* or Feeling of this kind, no Love of *Country*, *Community*, or any thing *in common*, wou'd be the same as to be insensible even of the plainest Means of *Self-Preservation*, and most necessary Condition of *Self-Enjoyment*.

How the Wit of Man shou'd so puzzle this Cause, as to make Civil Government and Society appear a kind of Invention, and Creature of Art, I know not. For my own part, methinks, this *herding* Principle, and *associating* Inclination, is seen so *natural* and strong in most Men, that one might readily affirm, 'twas even from the Violence of this Passion that so much Disorder arose in the general Society of Mankind.


UNIVERSAL Good, or the Interest of *the World in general*, is a kind of remote philosophical Object. That *greater Community* falls not easily under the Eye. Nor is a National Interest, or that of a whole People, or Body Politick, so readily apprehended. In less Partys, Men may be intimately conversant and acquainted with one another. They can there better taste Society, and enjoy the *common* Good and Interest of a more contracted Publick. They view the whole Compass and Extent

Part 3. of their Community; and see, and know particularly whom they serve, and to what end they *associate* and *conspire*. All Men have naturally their share of this *combining* Principle: and they who are of the sprightliest and most active Facultys, have so large a share of it, that unless it be happily directed by right Reason, it can never find Exercise for it-self in so remote a Sphere as that of the Body Politick at large. For here perhaps the thousandth part of those whose Interests are concern'd, are scarce so much as known by sight. No visible Band is form'd; no strict Alliance: but the Conjunction is made with different Persons, Orders, and Ranks of Men; not sensibly, but *in Idea*; according to that general View or Notion of a *State* or *Commonwealth*.

THUS the social Aim is disturb'd, for want of certain Scope. The *close Sympathy* and *conspiring Virtue* is apt to lose it-self, for want of Direction, in so wide a Field. Nor is the Passion any-where so strongly felt, or vigorously exerted, as in actual *Conspiracy* or *War*; in which the highest Genius's are often known the forwardest to employ themselves. For the most generous Spirits are the most combining. They delight most to move in Concert; and *feel* (if I may so say) in the strongest manner, the force of the *confederating Charm*.

'TIS strange to imagine that *War*, which of all things appears the most savage, shou'd be the Passion of the most heroick Spirits. But 'tis in War that the Knot of *Fellowship* is closest drawn. 'Tis in War that mutual Succour is most given, mutual Danger run, and *common Affection* most exerted and employ'd. For *Heroism* and *Philanthropy* are almost one and the same. Yet by a small mis-guidance of the Affection, a Lover of Mankind becomes a Ravager: A Hero and Deliverer becomes an Oppressor and Destroyer.

HENCE other Divisions amongst Men. Hence, in the way of Peace and Civil Government, that *Love of Party*, and Sub-division by *Cabal*. For Sedition is a kind of *cantonizing* already begun within the State. To *cantonize* is natural; when the Society grows vast and bulky: And powerful States have found other Advantages in sending Colonys abroad, than merely that of having Elbow-room at home, or extending their Dominion into distant Countries. Vast Empires are in many respects unnatural: but particularly in this, That be they ever so well constituted, the Affairs of many must, in such Governments, turn upon a very few; and the Relation be less sensible, and in a manner lost, between the Magistrate and People, in a Body so un-

Part 3.  wiely in its Limbs, and whose Members lie so remote from one another, and distant from the Head.

'TIS in such Bodys as these that strong Factions are aptest to engender. The associating Spirits, for want of Exercise, form new Movements, and seek a narrower Sphere of Activity, when they want Action in a greater. Thus we have *Wheels within Wheels*. And in some National Constitutions, notwithstanding the Absurdity in Politicks, we have *one Empire within another*. Nothing is so delightful as to incorporate. *Distinctions* of many kinds are invented. *Religious Societys* are form'd. *Orders* are erected; and their Interests espous'd, and serv'd, with the utmost Zeal and Passion. Founders and Patrons of this sort are never wanting. Wonders are perform'd, in this wrong social Spirit, by those Members of separate Societys. And the *associating Genius* of Man is never better prov'd, than in those very Societys, which are form'd in opposition to the general one of Mankind, and to the real Interest of the State.

IN short, the very Spirit of *Faction*, for the greatest part, seems to be no other than the Abuse or Irregularity of that *social Love*, and *common Affection*, which is natural to Mankind. For the Opposite
of

of *Sociableness* is *Selfishness*. And of all Sect. 3.
 Characters, the thorow-felish one is the
 least forward in *taking Party*. The Men
 of this sort are, in this respect, true *Men*
of Moderation. They are secure of their
 Temper; and possess themselves too well,
 to be in danger of entering warmly into
 any Cause, or engaging deeply with any
 Side or Faction.

S E C T. III.

YOU have heard it (my Friend!) as
 a common Saying, that *Interest* go-
verns the World. But, I believe, whoever
 looks narrowly into the Affairs of it, will
 find, that *Passion, Humour, Caprice, Zeal,*
Faction, and a thousand other Springs,
 which are counter to *Self-Interest*, have as
 considerable a part in the Movements of
 this Machine. There are more Wheels and
Counter-Poises in this Engine than are easily
 imagin'd. 'Tis of too complex a kind, to
 fall under one simple View, or be explain'd
 thus briefly in a word or two. The Stu-
 diers of this *Mechanism* must have a very
 partial Eye, to overlook all other Motions
 besides those of the lowest and narrowest
 compass. 'Tis hard, that in the Plan or
 Description of this Clock-work, no Wheel
 or Balance shou'd be allow'd on the side
 of the better and more enlarg'd Affections;
 that nothing shou'd be understood to be
 done

Part 3. done in *Kindness*, or *Generosity*; nothing in *pure Good-Nature* or *Friendship*, or thro' any *social* or *natural Affection* of any kind: when, perhaps, the main Springs of this Machine will be found to be either these very *natural Affections* themselves, or a compound kind deriv'd from them, and retaining more than one half of their Nature.

BUT here (my Friend!) you must not expect that I shou'd draw you up a formal * *Scheme* of the *Passions*, or pretend to shew you their *Genealogy* and *Relation*; how they are interwoven with one another, or interfere with our *Happiness* and *Interest*. 'Twou'd be out of the *Genius* and *Compass* of such a Letter as this, to frame a just *Plan* or *Model*; by which you might, with an accurate View, observe what *Proportion* the *friendly* and *natural Affections* seem to bear in this *Order of Architecture*.

MODERN Projectors, I know, wou'd willingly rid their hands of these *natural Materials*; and wou'd fain build after a more uniform way. They wou'd new-frame the human Heart; and have a mighty fancy to reduce all its *Motions*, *Balances* and *Weights*, to that one *Principle* and *Foundation* of a cool and deliberate *Selfishness*. Men, it seems, are un-

* See the fourth Treatise, viz. *Inquiry concerning Virtue*: VOL. II.

willing

willing to think they can be so outwitted, Sect. 3. and impos'd on by Nature, as to be made to serve her Purposes, rather than their own. They are asham'd to be drawn thus out of *themselves*, and forc'd from what they esteem their *true Interest*.

THERE has been in all times a sort of narrow-minded Philosophers, who have thought to set this Difference to rights, by conquering *Nature* in themselves. A primitive Father and Founder among these, saw well this Power of * *Nature*, and understood it so far, that he earnestly exhorted his Followers neither to beget Children, nor serve their Country. There was no dealing with Nature, it seems, while these alluring Objects stood in the way. *Relations, Friends, Countrymen, Laws, Politick Constitutions, the Beauty of Order and Government, and the Interest of Society and Mankind*, were Objects which, he well saw, wou'd *naturally* raise a stronger Affection than any which was grounded upon the narrow bottom of mere SELF. His Advice, therefore, not to marry, nor engage at all in the Publick, was wise, and suitable to his Design. There was no way to be truly a Disciple of this Philosophy, but to leave Family, Friends, Country, and Society, *to cleave to it*.—And, in

* *Supra*, pag. 49. And VOL. II. 80. VOL. III. 32, 35, &c.

Part 3. good earnest, who wou'd not, if it were
 ~~~~~ *Happiness* to do so?—The Philosopher,  
 however, was *kind*, in telling us his  
 Thought. 'Twas a Token of his *fatherly*  
*Love* of Mankind.

\* *Tu Pater, & rerum Inventor! Tu patria*  
*nobis*  
*Suppeditas præcepta!—*

BUT the Revivers of this Philosophy  
 in latter Days, appear to be of a lower  
 Genius. They seem to have understood  
 less of this force of Nature, and thought  
 to alter *the Thing*, by shifting a *Name*.  
 They wou'd so explain all the social Pas-  
 sions, and natural Affections, as to denomi-  
 nate 'em of † *the selfish kind*. Thus Civi-  
 lity, Hospitality, Humanity towards Stran-  
 gers or People in distress, is only *a more*  
*deliberate Selfishness*. An honest Heart is  
 only *a more cunning one*: and Honesty and  
 Good-Nature, *a more deliberate, or better-*  
*regulated Self-Love*. The *Love* of Kindred,  
 Children and Posterity, is purely *Love of*  
*Self*, and of *one's own immediate Blood*: As  
 if, by this Reckoning, all Mankind were  
 not included; *All* being of *one Blood*,  
 and join'd by Inter-Marriages and Allian-  
 ces; as they have been transplanted in Co-  
 lonys, and mix'd one with another. And

\* Lucret. *lib.* 3.

† *Supra*, p. 88. And VOL. II. p. 320.

thus *Love of one's Country*, and *Love of Mankind*, must also be *Self-Love*. *Magnanimity* and *Courage*, no doubt, are Modifications of this universal *Self-Love*! For \* *Courage* (says our modern Philosopher) is *constant Anger*. And *all Men* (says † a witty Poet) *wou'd be Cowards if they durst*.

THAT the Poet, and the Philosopher both, were *Cowards*, may be yielded perhaps without dispute. They may have spoken the best of their Knowledge. But for *true Courage*, it has so little to do with *Anger*, that there lies always the strongest Suspicion against it, where this Passion is highest. The *true Courage* is the *cool* and *calm*. The bravest of Men have the least of a brutal bullying Insolence; and in the very time of Danger are found the most serene, pleasant, and free. Rage, we know, can make a Coward forget himself and fight. But what is done in *Fury* or *Anger*, can never be plac'd to the account of *Courage*. Were it otherwise, Womankind might claim to be the *stoutest* Sex: for their Hatred and Anger have ever been allow'd the strongest and most lasting.

\* *Sudden Courage* (says Mr. HOBBS, *Lev.* chap. 6.) is *Anger*. Therefore *Courage* consider'd as constant, and belonging to a Character, must, in his account, be defin'd *constant Anger*, or *Anger constantly returning*.

† Lord ROCHESTER. *Satir against Man*.



## Part 3.



OTHER Authors there have been of a yet inferior kind: a sort of \* Distributers and petty Retailers of this Wit; who have run Changes, and Divisions, without end, upon this Article of *Self-Love*. You have the very same Thought spun out a hundred ways, and drawn into Motto's, and Devises, to set forth this Riddle; That "act as disinterestedly or generously as you please, *Self* still is at the bottom, "and nothing else." Now if these Gentlemen, who delight so much in the Play of Words, but are cautious how they grapple closely with Definitions, wou'd tell us only what † *Self-Interest* was, and determine *Happiness* and *Good*, there wou'd be an end of this enigmatical Wit. For in this we shou'd all agree, that Happiness was to be pursu'd, and in fact was always sought after: but whether found in *following Nature*, and giving way to *common Affection*; or in suppressing it, and turning every Passion towards *private Advan-*

\*. The *French* Translator supposes with good reason, That our Author, in this Passage, had an eye to those Sentences, or Maxims, which pass under the name of the Duke DE LA ROCHEFOUCAULT. He has added, withal, the Censure of this kind of Wit, and of these Maxims in particular, by some Authors of the same Nation. The Passages are too long to insert here: tho they are otherwise very just and entertaining. That which he has cited of old MONTAIGNE, is from the first Chapter of his second Essay.

† VOL. II. p. 22, 23, &c. 78, 79, 80, &c. 87, &c. 139, 140, &c.

tage, a narrow *Self-End*, or the Preservation of *mere Life*; this wou'd be the matter in debate between us. The Question wou'd not be, "Who *lov'd* himself, or "Who *not*;" but "Who *lov'd* and *serv'd* "himself the *rightest*, and after the truest "manner."

'Tis the height of Wisdom, no doubt, to be rightly *selfish*. And to value *Life*, as far as Life is good, belongs as much to Courage as to Discretion. But a wretched Life is no wise Man's wish. To be without *Honesty*, is, in effect, to be without *natural Affection* or *Sociableness* of any kind. And a Life without *natural Affection*, *Friendship*, or *Sociableness*, wou'd be found a wretched one, were it to be try'd. 'Tis as these Feelings and Affections are intrinsically valuable and worthy, that *Self-Interest* is to be rated and esteem'd. A Man is by nothing so much *himself*, as by his *Temper*, and *the Character of his Passions and Affections*. If he loses what is manly and worthy in these, he is as much lost to himself as when he loses his Memory and Understanding. The least step into Villany or Baseness, changes the Character and Value of a Life. He who wou'd preserve Life at any rate, must abuse *himself* more than any-one can abuse him. And if Life be not a dear thing indeed, he who has refus'd to live a Villain, and has  
prefer'd

Part 3, prefer'd Death to a base Action, has been  
 a Gainer by the bargain.

## S E C T. IV.

'T IS well for you (my Friend!) that in your Education you have had little to do with the \* *Philosophy*, or *Philosophers* of our days. A good Poet, and an honest Historian, may afford Learning enough for a *Gentleman*. And such a one, whilst he reads these Authors as his Diversion, will have a truer relish of their Sense, and understand 'em better than a *Pedant*, with all his Labours, and the assistance of his Volumes of Commentators. I am sensible, that of old 'twas the custom to send the Youth of highest Quality to *Philosophers* to be form'd. 'Twas in their Schools, in their Company, and by their Precepts and Example, that the illustrious Pupils were inur'd to Hardship, and exercis'd in the severest Courses of Temperance and Self-denial. By such an early Discipline, they were fitted for the Command of others; to maintain their Country's Honour in War, rule wisely in the State, and fight against Luxury and Corruption in times of Prosperity and Peace. If any of

\* Our Author, it seems, writes at present as to a young Gentleman chiefly of a Court-Breeding. See, however, his further Sentiments more particularly in Treatise 3. (viz. *SOLILOQUY*) *infra*, pag. 333, &c. in the Notes,

these Arts are comprehended in *University-Sect. 4. Learning*, 'tis well. But as some Universities in the World are now model'd, they seem not so very effectual to these Purposes, nor so fortunate in preparing for a right Practice of the World, or a just Knowledge of Men and Things. Had you been thorough-pac'd in the *Ethicks* or *Politicks* of the Schools, I shou'd never have thought of writing a word to you upon *Common Sense*, or *the Love of Mankind*. I shou'd not have cited \* the Poet's *Dulce & Decorum*. Nor, if I had made a Character for you, as he for his noble Friend, shou'd I have crown'd it with his

† *Non ille pro caris Amicis,  
Aut Patriâ timidus perire.*

OUR Philosophy now-a-days runs after the manner of that able Sophister, who said, ‡ "*Skin for Skin: All that a Man has will he give for his Life.*" 'Tis orthodox Divinity, as well as sound Philosophy, with some Men, to rate *Life* by the Number and Exquiliteness of *the pleasing Sensations*. These they constantly set in opposition to *dry Virtue* and *Honesty*. And upon this foot, they think it proper to call all Men Fools, who wou'd hazard a *Life*, or part with any of these *pleasing Sensations*;

\* Sup. pag. 102.

‡ Job, ch. ii. ver. 4.

† Hor. Lib. 4. Od 9.

Part 3. except on the condition of being repaid  
 in the same Coin, and with good Interest  
 into the bargain. Thus, it seems, we are  
 to learn Virtue by Usury; and enhance the  
 Value of *Life*, and of the *Pleasures of  
 Sense*, in order to be wise, and to *live well*.

BUT you (my Friend!) are stubborn in  
 this Point: and instead of being brought to  
 think mournfully of Death, or to repine at  
 the Loss of what you may sometimes ha-  
 zard by your Honesty, you can laugh at  
 such Maxims as these; and divert your-self  
 with the improv'd Selfishness, and philoso-  
 phical Cowardice of these fashionable Mora-  
 lists. You will not be taught to value *Life*  
 at their rate, or degrade HONESTY as  
 they do, who make it only a *Name*. You  
 are persuaded there is something more in  
 the Thing than *Fashion* or *Applause*; that  
 WORTH and MERIT are substantial, and  
 no way variable by *Fancy* or *Will*; and  
 that HONOUR is as much it-self, when  
 acting *by it-self*, and *unseen*, as when *seen*,  
 and applauded by all the World.

SHOU'D one, who had the Counte-  
 nance of a Gentleman, ask me “ Why  
 “ I wou'd avoid being *nasty*, when no-  
 “ body was present?” In the first place  
 I shou'd be fully satisfy'd that he himself  
 was a very nasty Gentleman who cou'd  
 ask this Question; and that it wou'd be



a hard matter for me to make him ever Sect. 4. conceive what *true Cleanlinefs* was. However, I might, notwithstanding this, be contented to give him a slight Answer, and say, " 'Twas because I had a Nose."

Shou'd he trouble me further, and ask again, " What if I had a Cold? Or " what if naturally I had no such nice " Smell?" I might answer perhaps, " That I car'd as little to see my-self " *nasty*, as that others shou'd see me in " that condition."

But what if it were *in the dark*?

Why even then, tho I had neither Nose, nor Eyes, my *Sense* of the matter wou'd still be the same; my Nature wou'd rise at the Thought of what was fordid: or if it did not, I shou'd have a wretched Nature indeed, and *bate my-self* for a Beast. *Honour my-self* I never cou'd; whilst I had no better a sense of what, in reality, I ow'd my-self, and what became me, as a *human Creature*.

MUCH in the same manner have I heard it ask'd, *Why shou'd a Man be honest in the dark?*


What a Man must be to ask this Question, I won't say. But for those who have no better a Reason for being *honest* than the fear of a *Gibbet* or a *Jail*; I shou'd not, I confess, much covet their Company, or Acquaintance. And if any Guardian of mine who had kept

Part 3. his Trust, and given me back my Estate when I came of Age, had been discover'd to have acted thus, thro' *Fear* only of what might happen to him; I shou'd for my own part, undoubtedly, continue civil and respectful to him: but for my Opinion of his Worth, it wou'd be such as the P<sup>Y</sup>-THIAN God had of his Votary, who *devoutly fear'd* him, and *therefore* restor'd to a Friend what had been deposited in his hands.

\* *Reddidit ergo metu, non moribus; & tamen omnem Vocem adyti dignam templo, veramque probavit, Extinctus totâ pariter cum prole domoq̄.*

I KNOW very well that many Services to the Publick are done merely for the sake of a *Gratuity*; and that *Informers* in particular are to be taken care of, and sometimes made *Pensioners of State*. But I must beg pardon for the particular Thoughts I may have of these Gentlemens Merit; and shall never bestow my Esteem on any other than the *voluntary* Discoverers of Villany, and *heartly* Prosecutors of their Country's Interest. And in this respect, I know nothing greater or nobler than the undertaking and managing some impor-

\* Juv. Sat. 13.

tant Accufation; by which ſome high Cri-Sect. 4.  
 minal of State, or ſome form'd Body of   
 Conſpirators againſt the Publick, may be  
 arraign'd and brought to Punifhment, thro'  
 the honeſt Zeal and publick Affection of a  
 private Man.

I KNOW too, that the mere Vulgar of  
 Mankind often ſtand in need of ſuch a rec-  
 tifying Object as *the Gallows* before their  
 Eyes. Yet I have no belief, that any  
 Man of a liberal Education, or common  
 Honesty, ever needed to have recourſe to  
 this Idea in his Mind, the better to reſtrain  
 him from playing the Knave. And if A  
 SAINT had no other Virtue than what  
 was rais'd in him by the ſame Objects of  
 Reward and Punifhment, in a more diſ-  
 tant State; I know not whoſe Love or  
 Eſteem he might gain beſides: but for my  
 own part, I ſhou'd never think him wor-  
 thy of mine.

*Nec furtum feci, nec fugi, ſi mihi dicat  
 Servus: Habes pretium, loris non ureris,  
 aio.*

*Non hominem occidi: Non paſces in cruce  
 corvos.*

*Sum bonus & frugi: Renuit, negat atque  
 Sabellus.* Hor. *Epist.* 16.

---



---

## PART IV.

---

### S E C T I.

**B**Y this time (my Friend!) you may possibly, I hope, be satisfy'd, that as I am in earnest in defending *Raillery*, so I can be sober too in the Use of it. 'Tis in reality a serious Study, to learn to temper and regulate that *Humour* which Nature has given us, as a more lenitive Remedy against Vice, and a kind of Specifick against Superstition and melancholy Delusion. There is a great difference between seeking how to raise a Laugh from every thing; and seeking, in every thing, what justly may be laugh'd at. For nothing is ridiculous except what is deform'd: Nor is any thing proof against *Raillery*, except what is handsom and just. And therefore 'tis the hardest thing in the World, to deny *fair* HONESTY the use of this Weapon, which can never bear an Edge against her-self, and bears against every thing contrary.

IF the very *Italian* Buffoons were to give us the Rule in these cases, we shou'd learn by them, that in their lowest and most scurrilous way of Wit, there was nothing so successfully to be play'd upon, as the Passions of Cowardice and Avarice. One may defy the World to turn real *Bravery* or *Generosity* into Ridicule. A Glutton or mere Sensualist is as ridiculous as the other two Characters. Nor can an unaffected *Temperance* be made the Subject of Contempt to any besides the grossest and most contemptible of Mankind. Now these *three* Ingredients make up a virtuous Character: as *the contrary three* a vicious one. How therefore can we possibly make a Jest of Honesty?—To laugh *both* ways, is nonsensical. And if the Ridicule lie against *Sottishness*, *Avarice*, and *Cowardice*; you see the Consequence. A Man must be soundly ridiculous, who, with all the Wit imaginable, wou'd go about to ridicule Wisdom, or laugh at Honesty, or Good Manners.

A MAN of thorow \* *Good-Breeding*, whatever else he be, is incapable of doing a rude or brutal Action. He never *deliberates* in this case, or considers of the matter by prudential Rules of Self-Interest and Advantage. He acts from his Nature, in a manner necessarily, and with-

\* VOL. III. p. 161, 162.



Part 4. out Reflection: and if he did not, it were impossible for him to answer his Character, or be found that truly well-bred Man, on every occasion. 'Tis the same with the *honest Man*. He can't deliberate in the Case of a plain Villany. *A Plum* is no Temptation to him. He likes and loves himself too well, to change Hearts with one of those corrupt Miscreants, who amongst 'em gave that name to a round Sum of Mony gain'd by Rapine and Plunder of the Commonwealth. He who wou'd enjoy a *Freedom of Mind*, and be truly *Possessor of himself*, must be above the thought of stooping to what is villanous or base. He, on the other side, who has a Heart to stoop, must necessarily quit the thought of *Manliness, Resolution, Friendship, Merit*, and a *Character with himself and others*: But to affect these Enjoyments and Advantages, together with the Privileges of a licentious Principle; to pretend to enjoy *Society*, and a *free Mind*, in company with a *knavish Heart*, is as ridiculous as the way of Children, who eat their Cake, and afterwards cry for it. When Men begin to *deliberate* about Dishonesty, and finding it go less against their Stomach, ask sily, "Why they shou'd stick at a good Piece of Knavery, for a good Sum?" They shou'd be told, as Children, that *They can't eat their Cake, and have it.*

WHEN

WHEN Men, indeed, are become *accomplish'd Knaves*, they are past crying for their *Cake*. They know themselves, and are known by Mankind. 'Tis not these who are so much envy'd or admir'd. The moderate Kind are the more taking with us. Yet had we Sense, we should consider 'tis in reality the *thorow profligate Knave*, the very compleat *unnatural Villain* alone, who can any way bid for Happiness with the *honest Man*. True Interest is wholly on one side, or the other. All between is \* Inconsistency, Irresolution, Remorse, Vexation, and an Ague-Fit: from hot to cold; from one Passion to another quite contrary; a perpetual Discord of Life; and an alternate Disquiet and Self-dislike. The only Rest or Repose must be thro' one, determin'd, considerate Resolution: which when once taken, must be courageously kept; and the Passions and Affections brought under obedience to it; the Temper steel'd and harden'd to the Mind; the Disposition to the Judgment. Both must agree; else all must be Disturbance and Confusion. So that to think with one's self, in good earnest, " Why may not

\* Our Author's *French* Translator cites, on this occasion, very aptly those Verses of HORACE, *Sat. 7. Lib. 2.*

— *Quanto constantior idem  
In vitiis, tanto levius miser, ac prior illo  
Qui jam contento, jam laxo fune laborat.*

" one

Part 4. “one do this *little* Villany, or commit  
 “this *one* Treachery, and but for *once* ;”  
 is the most ridiculous Imagination in the  
 world, and contrary to COMMON SENSE.  
 For a common honest Man, whilst left to  
 himself, and undisturb'd by Philosophy and  
 subtle Reasonings about his Interest, gives  
 no other Answer to the thought of Vil-  
 lany, than that *he can't possibly find in his*  
*heart* to set about it, or conquer the natu-  
 ral Aversion he has to it. And this is *na-*  
*tural* and *just*.

THE truth is; as Notions stand now  
 in the world, with respect to Morals, Ho-  
 nesty is like to gain little by Philosophy,  
 or deep Speculations of any kind. In the  
 main, 'tis best to stick to *Common Sense*,  
 and go no further. Mens first Thoughts,  
 in this matter, are generally better than  
 their second: their natural Notions better  
 than those refin'd by Study, or Consulta-  
 tion with *Casuits*. According to common  
 Speech, as well as common Sense, *Honesty*  
*is the best Policy*: But according to refin'd  
 Sense, the only *well-advis'd* Persons, as to  
 this World, are *errant Knaves*; and they  
 alone are thought to serve themselves,  
 who serve their Passions, and indulge their  
 loosest Appetites and Desires.—Such, it  
 seems, are *the Wise*, and such *the Wisdom of*  
*this World!*

AN ordinary Man talking of a vile Action, in a way of *Common Sense*, says naturally and heartily, "He wou'd not be guilty of such a thing for the whole World." But *speculative Men* find great Modifications in the case; many ways of Evasion; many Remedys; many Alleviations. A good Gift *rightly* apply'd; a *right* Method of suing out a Pardon; good Almshouses, and charitable Foundations erected for *right* Worshippers; and a good Zeal shewn for the *right* Belief, may sufficiently atone for *one wrong Practice*; especially when it is such as raises a Man to a considerable power (as they say) of *doing good*, and serving *the true Cause*.

MANY a good Estate, many a high Station has been gain'd upon such a bottom as this. Some *Crowns* too may have been purchas'd on these terms: and some great \* *Emperors* (if I mistake not) there have been of old, who were much assisted by these or the like Principles; and in return were not ingrateful to the Cause and Party which had assisted 'em. The Forgers of such Morals have been amply endow'd: and the World has paid roundly for its Philosophy; since the original plain Principles of Humanity, and the simple honest

\* VOL. III. p. 78, 79, 90, 91.

Part 4. Precepts of *Peace* and *mutual Love*, have, by a sort of spiritual Chymists, been so sublimated, as to become the highest Corrosives; and passing thro' their Limbecks, have yielded the strongest Spirit of *mutual Hatred* and *malignant Persecution*.

## S E C T. II.

**B**UT our Humours (my Friend!) incline us not to melancholy Reflections. Let the *solemn* Reprovers of Vice proceed in the manner most suitable to their Genius and Character. I am ready to congratulate with 'em on the Success of their Labours, in that authoritative way which is allow'd 'em. I know not, in the mean while, why others may not be allow'd to *ridicule* Folly, and recommend Wisdom and Virtue (if possibly they can) in a way of Pleasantry and Mirth. I know not why Poets, or such as write chiefly for the Entertainment of themselves and others, may not be allow'd this Privilege. And if it be the Complaint of our *standing Reformers*, that they are not heard so well by *the Gentlemen of Fashion*; if they exclaim against those airy Wits who fly to *Ridicule* as a Protection, and make successful Sallies from that Quarter; why shou'd it be deny'd one, who is only a *Volunteer* in this Cause, to engage the Adversary on his own terms, and expose himself



himself willingly to such Attacks, on the Sect. 2. single condition of being allow'd *fair Play* in the same kind?

By *Gentlemen of Fashion*, I understand those to whom a natural good Genius, or the Force of good Education, has given a *Sense* of what is *naturally graceful* and *becoming*. Some by mere Nature, others by Art and Practice, are Masters of an Ear in Musick, an Eye in Painting, a Fancy in the ordinary things of Ornament and Grace, a Judgment in Proportions of all kinds, and a general good Taste in most of those Subjects which make the Amusement and Delight of the ingenious People of the World. Let such Gentlemen as these be as extravagant as they please, or as irregular in their Morals; they must at the same time discover their Inconsistency, live at variance with themselves, and in contradiction to that Principle, on which they ground their highest Pleasure and Entertainment.

OF all other Beautys which *Virtuosos* pursue, *Poets* celebrate, *Musicians* sing, and *Architects* or *Artists*, of whatever kind, describe or form; the most delightful, the most engaging and pathetick, is that which is drawn from real *Life*, and from the *Passions*. Nothing affects the Heart like that which is purely *from it-self*, and of its own nature; such as the *Beauty of Sentiments*,

*the*

Part 4. *the Grace of Actions, the Turn of Characters, and the Proportions and Features of a human Mind.* This Lesson of Philosophy, even a Romance, a Poem, or a Play may teach us; whilst the fabulous Author leads us with such pleasure thro' the Labyrinth of the Affections, and interests us, whether we will or no, in the Passions of his Heroes and Heroines:

\* ————— *Angit,*  
*Irritat, mulcet, falsis terroribus implet,*  
*Ut Magus.*

LET Poets, or the Men of Harmony, deny, if they can, this Force of *Nature*, or withstand this *moral Magick*. They, for their parts, carry a double portion of this Charm about 'em. For in the first place, the very Passion which inspires 'em, is itself *the Love of Numbers, Decency and Proportion*; and this too, not in a narrow sense, or after a *selfish* way, (for who of them composes for *himself*?) but in a friendly social View; for the Pleasure and Good of others; even down to Posterity; and future Ages. And in the next place, 'tis evident in these Performers, that their chief Theme and Subject, that which raises their Genius the most, and by which they so effectually move others, is purely *Manners*, and the *moral Part*. For this is the

\* Hor. *Epist.* 1. *lib.* 2.

Effect, and this the Beauty of their Art; Sect. 2.  
 “ in vocal Measures of Syllables, and  
 “ Sounds, to express the Harmony and  
 “ Numbers of an inward kind; and repre-  
 “ sent the Beautys of a human Soul, by  
 “ proper Foils, and Contrarieties, which  
 “ serve as Graces in this Limning, and  
 “ render this Musick of the Passions more  
 “ powerful and enchanting.”

THE Admirers of Beauty in the Fair Sex wou'd laugh, perhaps, to hear of a *moral Part* in their Amours. Yet, what a stir is made about a *Heart*! What curious search of *Sentiments*, and *tender Thoughts*! What praises of a *Humour*, a *Sense*, a *je-ne-sçai-quoi of Wit*, and all those *Graces of a Mind* which these Virtuoso-Lovers delight to celebrate! Let them settle this matter among themselves; and regulate, as they think fit, the Proportions which these different Beautys hold one to another: They must allow still, there is a Beauty of *the Mind*; and such as is essential in the Case. Why else is the very *Air of Foolishness* enough to cloy a Lover, at first sight? Why does an *Idiot-Look* and *Manner* destroy the Effect of all those outward Charms, and rob the *Fair-One* of her Power; tho regularly arm'd, in all the Exactness of Features and Complexion? We may imagine what we please of a substantial solid part of Beauty: but were the  
 Subject

Part 4. Subject to be well criticiz'd, we shou'd find, perhaps, that what we most admir'd, even in the turn of *outward* Features, was only a mysterious Expression, and a kind of Shadow of something *inward* in the Temper: and that when we were struck with a *majestick* Air, a *sprightly* Look, an *Amazon bold* Grace, or a contrary *soft* and *gentle* one; 'twas chiefly the Fancy of these Characters or Qualitys which wrought on us: our Imagination being busy'd in forming beauteous Shapes and Images of this rational kind, which entertain'd the Mind, and held it in admiration; whilst other Passions of a lower Species were employ'd another way. The preliminary Address'es, the Declarations, the Explanations, Confidences, Clearings; the Dependence on something mutual, something felt by way of return; the *Spes animi credula mutui*: all these become necessary Ingredients in the Affair of Love, and are authentically establish'd by the Men of Elegance and Art in this way of Passion.

NOR can the Men of cooler Passions, and more deliberate Pursuits, withstand the Force of *Beauty*, in other Subjects. Every-one is a *Virtuoso*, of a higher or lower degree: Every-one pursues a *GRACE*, and courts a \* *VENUS* of one kind or another. The *Venustum*, the *Honestum*, the

\* *Infra*, pag. 337.

*Decorum* of Things, will force its way. Sect. 2. They who refuse to give it scope in the nobler Subjects of a rational and moral kind, will find its Prevalency elsewhere, in an \* inferior Order of Things. They who overlook the *main* Springs of Action, and despise the Thought of Numbers and Proportion in a *Life at large*, will in the mean *Particulars* of it, be no less taken up, and engag'd; as either in the Study of common Arts, or in the Care and Culture of mere mechanick Beautys. The Models of Houses, Buildings, and their accompanying Ornaments; the Plans of Gardens, and their Compartments; the ordering of Walks, Plantations, Avenues; and a thousand other Symmetrys, will succeed in the room of that happier and higher Symmetry and Order of a Mind. The † *Species* of Fair, Noble, Handsom, will discover it-self on a thousand Occasions, and in a thousand Subjects. The *Speeter* still will haunt us, in some shape or other: and when driven from our cool Thoughts, and frighted from *the Closet*, will meet us even *at Court*, and fill our Heads with Dreams of Grandure, Titles, Honours, and a false Magnificence and Beauty; to which we are ready to sacrifice our highest Pleasure and Ease; and for the sake of which, we become the merest Drudges, and most abject Slaves.

\* VOL. III. p. 173.


† VOL. III. p. 33. 182—186.



## Part 4.



THE Men of Pleasure, who seem the greatest Contemners of this philosophical Beauty, are forc'd often to confess her Charms. They can as heartily as others commend *Honesty*; and are as much struck with the Beauty of a *generous Part*. They admire the Thing it-self, tho not the Means. And, if possible, they wou'd so order it, as to make Probity and Luxury agree. But the Rules of Harmony will not permit it. The Dissonancys are too strong. However, the Attempts of this kind are not unpleasant to observe. For tho some of the voluptuous are found fordid Pleaders for Baseness and Corruption of every sort: yet others, more generous, endeavour to keep measures with *Honesty*; and understanding Pleasure better, are for bringing it under some Rule. They condemn *this* manner: they praise *the other*. "So far was *right*: but further, "*wrong*. Such a Case was allowable: "but such a one not to be admitted." They introduce a *Justice*, and an *Order* in their Pleasures. They wou'd bring *Reason* to be of their Party, account in some manner for their Lives, and form themselves to some kind of Consonancy, and Agreement: Or shou'd they find this impracticable on certain terms, they wou'd chuse to sacrifice their own Pleasures to those which arise from a generous Behaviour, a Regularity

larity of Conduct, and a Consistency of Sect. 2.  
Life and Manners: 

\* *Et veræ numerosque modosque ediscere vitæ.*

OTHER Occasions will put us upon this Thought: but chiefly a strong View of *Merit*, in a *generous Character*, oppos'd to some detestably *vile one*. Hence it is that among Poets, the *Satirists* seldom fail in doing Justice to VIRTUE. Nor are any of the nobler Poets false to this Cause. Even modern Wits, whose Turn is all towards Gallantry and Pleasure, when bare-fac'd *Villany* stands in their way, and brings the contrary Species in view, can sing in passionate strains the Praises of plain *Honesty*.

WHEN we are highly Friends with the World, successful with the Fair, and prosperous in the possession of other Beautys; we may perchance, as is usual, despise this sober Mistress. But when we see, in the issue, what *Riot* and *Excess* naturally produce in the World; when we find that by *Luxury's* means, and for the service of vile Interests, Knaves are advanc'd above us, and the † vilest of Men prefer'd before the honestest; we then behold VIRTUE in a new Light, and by the assistance of

\* Hor. *Epist.* 2. *lib.* 2.

† VOL. III. p. 308, 309.

Part 4. such a Foil, can discern the Beauty of *Honesty*, and the reality of those Charms, which before we understood not to be either natural or powerful.

## S E C T. III.

AND thus, after all, the most natural Beauty in the World is *Honesty*, and *moral Truth*. For all *Beauty is TRUTH*. *True Features* make the Beauty of a Face; and true Proportions the Beauty of Architecture; as *true Measures* that of Harmony and Musick. In Poetry, which is all Fable, *Truth* still is the Perfection. And whoever is Scholar enough to read the antient Philosopher, or his \* modern Copists, upon the nature of a Dramatick and Epick Poem, will easily understand † this account of *Truth*.

A PAINTER, if he has any Genius, understands the *Truth* and Unity of Design; and knows he is even then unnatural, when he follows Nature too close, and strictly copys *Life*. For his Art allows him not to bring *All Nature* into his

\* The *French* Translator, no doubt, has justly hit our Author's Thought, by naming in his Margin the excellent *Bossu du Poeme Epique*; who in that admirable Comment and Explanation of *ARISTOTLE*, has perhaps not only shewn himself the greatest of the *French* Criticks, but presented the World with a View of antient Literature and just Writing, beyond any other Modern of whatever Nation.

† VOL. III. p. 180, 181, 182, 183, 260, &c.

Piece, but a Part only. However, his Sect. 3. Piece, if it be beautiful, and carries Truth, must be a Whole, by it-self, compleat, independent, and withal as great and comprehensive as he can make it. So that Particulars, on this occasion, must yield to the general Design; and all things be subservient to that which is principal: in order to form a certain *Easiness of Sight*; a simple, clear, and \* *united View*, which wou'd be broken and disturb'd by the Expression of any thing peculiar or distinct.

Now

\* The τὸ Ἐυσύνολον; as the great Master of Arts calls it, in his Poeticks, *ch. 23.* but particularly *ch. 7.* where he shews, “ That the τὸ Καλόν, the Beautiful, or the Sublime, “ in these above-mention'd Arts, is from the Expression of “ *Greatness with Order*: that is to say, exhibiting the “ *Principal or Main* of what is design'd, in the very largest “ Proportions in which it is capable of being view'd. For “ when it is gigantick, 'tis in a manner out of sight, and “ can be no way comprehended in that simple and *united* “ *View*. As, on the contrary, when a Piece is of the “ Miniature-kind; when it runs into the *Detail*, and nice “ Delineation of every little Particular; 'tis, as it were, “ invisible, for the same reason; because the *summary* “ *Beauty*, the *WHOLE it-self*, cannot be comprehended “ in that *ONE united View*; which is broken and lost by “ the necessary attraction of the Eye to every small and “ subordinate Part. In a poetick System, the same regard “ must be had to the Memory, as in Painting to the Eye. “ The Dramatick kind is confin'd within the convenient “ and proper time of a Spectacle. The Epick is left more “ at large. Each Work, however, must aim at *Vastness*, “ and be as *great*, and of as long duration as possible; but “ so as to be comprehended, as to the main of it, by one “ *easy Glance* or Retrospect of Memory. And this the “ Philosopher calls, accordingly, the τὸ Ἐυμνημόνευτον.” I cannot better translate the Passage than as I have done in these explanatory Lines. For besides what relates to mere



Now the Variety of Nature is such as to distinguish every thing she forms, by a *peculiar* original Character; which, if strictly observ'd, will make the Subject appear unlike to any thing extant in the World besides. But this Effect the good Poet and Painter seek industriously to prevent. They hate *Minuteness*, and are afraid of *Singularity*; which wou'd make their Images, or Characters, appear capricious and fantastical. The mere Face-Painter, indeed, has little in common with the Poet; but, like the mere Historian,

Art, the philosophical Sense of the Original is so majestick, and the whole Treatise so masterly, that when I find even the *Latin* Interpreters come so short, I shou'd be vain to attempt any thing in our own Language. I wou'd only add a small Remark of my own, which may perhaps be notic'd by the Studiers of Statuary and Painting: That the greatest of the antient as well as modern Artists, were ever inclin'd to follow this Rule of the Philosopher; and when they err'd in their *Designs*, or *Draughts*, it was on the side of *Greatness*, by running into the unsizable and gigantick, rather than into the *minute* and delicate. Of this, MICH. ANGELO, the great Beginner and Founder among the Moderns, and ZEUXIS the same among the Antients, may serve as Instances. See PLINY, *lib. 35. cap. 9.* concerning ZEUXIS, and the Notes of Father HARDUIN in his Edition *in usum Delphini*, p. 200. on the words, *Deprehenditur tamen Zeuxis, &c.* And again PLINY himself upon EUPHRANOR, in the same Book, *cap. 11. p. 226.* *Docilis, ac laboriosus, ante omnes, & in quocumque genere excellens, ac sibi æqualis. Hic primus videtur expressisse Dignitates Heroum, & usurpasse Symmetriam. Sed fuit universitate corporum exilior, capitibus articulisque grandior. Volumina quoque composuit de Symmetria & Coloribus, &c.* Vid. *infra*, p. 340, 341, 342. in the Notes.



copy what he sees, and minutely traces every Feature, and odd Mark. 'Tis otherwise with the Men of Invention and Design. 'Tis from the *many* Objects of Nature, and not from a *particular-one*, that those Genius's form the Idea of their Work. Thus the best Artists are said to have been indefatigable in studying the best Statues: as esteeming them a better Rule, than the perfectest human Bodys cou'd afford. And thus some \* considerable Wits have recommended the best Poems, as preferable to the best of Historys; and better teaching the *Truth* of Characters, and Nature of Mankind.

NOR can this Criticism be thought high-strain'd. Tho' few confine themselves to these Rules, few are insensible of 'em. Whatever quarter we may give to our vicious Poets, or other Composers of irregular and short-liv'd Works; we know very well that the standing Pieces of good Artists must be form'd after a more uniform way. Every just Work of theirs comes under those natural Rules of Proportion and *Truth*. The Creature of their Brain must be like one of Nature's Formation. It must have a Body and Parts

\* Thus the great Master himself in his *Poeticks*, above cited: Διὸ καὶ φιλοσοφώτερον καὶ σπουδαιότερον Πόινσις ἰσορίας ἔστιν· ἢ μὲν γὰρ Πόινσις μᾶλλον τὰ καθόλου, ἢ δ' ἰσορία τὰ καθ' ἕκαστον λέγει. Κεφ. θ.

Part 4. proportionable: or the very Vulgar will not fail to criticize the Work, when *it has neither \* Head nor Tail*. For so *Common Sense*, according to just Philosophy, judges of those Works which want the Justness of a *Whole*, and shew their Author, however curious and exact in Particulars, to be in the main a very Bungler.

† *Infelix operis SUMMA, quia ponere  
TOTUM  
Nescit.*

SUCH is *poetical*, and such (if I may so call it) *graphical* or *plastick Truth*. Narrative, or *historical Truth*, must needs be highly estimable; especially when we consider how Mankind, who are become so deeply interested in the Subject, have suffer'd by the want of Clearness in it. 'Tis it-self a part of *moral Truth*. To be a Judge in *one*, requires a Judgment in *the other*. The Morals, the Character, and Genius of an Author must be thorowly consider'd: And the Historian or Relater of Things important to Mankind, must, whoever he be, approve himself many ways to us; both in respect of his Judgment, Candor, and Disinterestedness; e'er we are bound to take any thing on his Authority. And as for † *critical Truth*, or the Judgment and

\* VOL. III. p. 25, 259, 260. † Hor. *Epist.* 3. *lib.* 3.  
‡ VOL. III. p. 316, 320, 321, &c.

Determination of what Commentators, Sect. 3.  
 Translators, Paraphraſts, Grammarians, and  
 others have, on this occaſion, deliver'd to  
 us; in the miſt of ſuch variety of Style,  
 ſuch different Readings, ſuch Interpolations,  
 and Corruptions in the Originals; ſuch  
 Miſtakes of Copiſts, Transcribers, Editors,  
 and a hundred ſuch Accidents, to which  
 antient Books are ſubject: it becomes,  
 upon the whole, *a Matter of nice Specula-  
 tion*; conſidering, withal, that the Reader,  
 tho' an able Linguift, muſt be ſupported  
 by ſo many other Helps from Chronology,  
 natural Philoſophy, Geography, and other  
 Sciences.

AND thus many previous *Truths* are to  
 be examin'd, and underſtood, in order to  
 judg' rightly of *hiſtorical Truth*, and of  
 the paſt Actions and Circumſtances of  
 Mankind, as deliver'd to us by antient  
 Authors of different Nations, Ages, Times,  
 and different in their Characters and In-  
 terests. Some *moral* and *philoſophical Truths*  
 there are withal ſo evident in themſelves,  
 that 'twou'd be eaſier to imagine half Man-  
 kind to have run mad, and join'd pre-  
 ciſely in one and the ſame Species of Folly,  
 than to admit any thing as *Truth*, which  
 ſhou'd be advanc'd againſt ſuch *natural  
 Knowledge, fundamental Reason, and common  
 Senſe*.

## Part 4.

THIS I have mention'd the rather, because some modern Zealots appear to have no better knowledg of TRUTH, nor better manner of judging it, than by *counting Noses*. By this Rule, if they can poll an indifferent Number out of a *Mob*; if they can produce a Set of *Lancashire Noddles*, remote provincial Head-pieces, or visionary Assemblers, to attest a Story of a *Witch upon a Broomstick*, and a *Flight in the Air*; they triumph in the solid Proof of their new Prodigy, and cry, *Magna est Veritas & praevalabit!*

RELIGION, no doubt, is much indebted to these Men of Prodigy; who, in such a discerning Age, wou'd set her on the foot of popular Tradition; and venture her on the same bottom with Parish-Tales, and gossiping Storys of *Imps, Goblins, and Demoniacal Pranks*, invented to fright Children, or make Practice for common Exorcists, and *Cunning-Men!* For by that Name, you know, Country People are us'd to call those Dealers in Mystery, who are thought to conjure *in an honest way*, and foil the Devil at his own Weapon.

AND now (my Friend!) I can perceive 'tis time to put an end to these Reflections; lest by endeavouring to expound

things any further, I shou'd be drawn from Sect. 3. my way of *Humour*, to harangue profoundly on these Subjects. But shou'd you find I had moraliz'd in any tolerable manner, according to *Common Sense*, and without *Canting*; I cou'd be satisfy'd with my Performance, such as it is, without fearing what disturbance I might possibly give to some formal *Censors* of the Age; whose Discourses and Writings are of another strain. I have taken the liberty, you see, to *laugh*, upon some occasions: And if I have either laugh'd wrong, or been impertinently serious; I can be content to be *laugh'd at*, in my turn. If contrariwise I am rail'd at, I can *laugh* still, as before; and with fresh advantage to my Cause. For tho, in reality, there cou'd be nothing less a laughing matter, than the provok'd Rage, Ill-will, and Fury of certain zealous Gentlemen, were they arm'd as lately they have been known; yet as the Magistrate has since taken care to pare their Talons, there is nothing very terrible in their Encounter. On the contrary, there is something comical in the case. It brings to one's mind the Fancy of those Grotesque Figures, and Dragon-Faces, which are seen often in the Frontispiece, and on the Corner-Stones of old Buildings. They seem plac'd there, as the *Defenders* and *Supporters* of the Edifice; but with all their Grimace, are as harmless to  
 People



Part 4. People without, as they are useles to the  
Building within. Great Efforts of Anger  
to little purpose, serve for Pleasantry and  
Farce. Exceeding *Fiercenefs*, with perfect  
*Inability* and *Impotence*, makes the highest  
Ridicule.

I am, Dear Friend,

Affectionately Your's, &c.

---

TREA-

TREATISE III.

VIZ.

SOLILOQUY:

OR,

ADVICE

TO AN

AUTHOR.

---

—*Nec TE quæſiveris extrâ.*

Perf. Sat. I.

---

Printed first in the Year M.DCC.X.

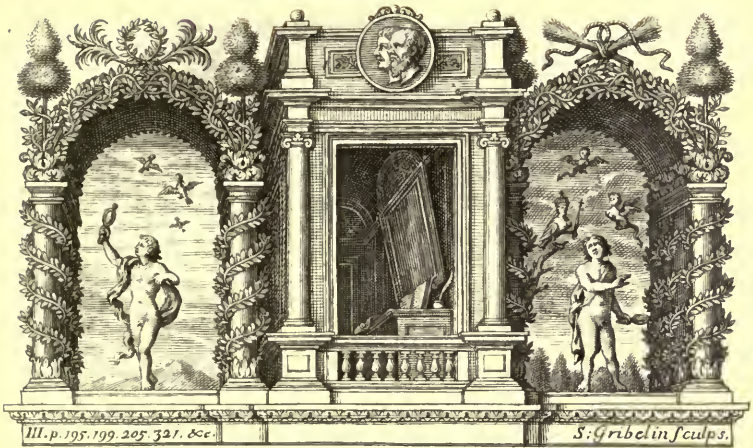
Vol. I.

THE  
 HISTORY  
 OF  
 THE  
 UNITED STATES  
 OF AMERICA

BY  
 JOHN B. HENNING

1852

57



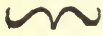
# ADVICE, &c.

## PART I.

### SECT. I.

**I**HAVE often thought how ill-natur'd *a Maxim* it was, which, on many occasions, I have heard from People of good understanding; "That, as to what related to private Conduct, *No-one was ever the better for ADVICE.*" But upon farther Examination, I have resolv'd with my-self, that the *Maxim* might be admitted without any violent prejudice to Mankind. For in the manner *Advice*


Vol. I, was

Part I. was generally given, there was no reason,  I thought, to wonder it shou'd be so ill receiv'd. Something there was which strangely inverted the Case, and made *the Giver* to be the only Gainer. For by what I cou'd observe in many Occurrences of our Lives, That which we call'd *giving Advice*, was properly, taking an occasion to shew our own Wisdom, at another's expence. On the other side, to be instructed, or *to receive Advice* on the terms usually prescrib'd to us, was little better than tamely to afford another the Occasion of raising himself a Character from our Defects.

IN reality, however able or willing a Man may be *to advise*, 'tis no easy matter to make ADVICE a *free Gift*. For to make a Gift free indeed, there must be nothing in it which takes from Another, to add to Our-self. In all other respects, *to give*, and *to dispense*, is Generosity, and Good-will: but to bestow Wisdom, is to gain a Mastery which can't so easily be allow'd us. Men willingly learn whatever else is taught 'em. They can bear a *Master* in Mathematicks, in Musick, or in any other Science; but not in *Understanding* and *Good Sense*.

'TIS the hardest thing imaginable for an AUTHOR not to appear assuming in this respect. For all *Authors at large* are,  
in



in a manner, profess'd *Masters of Under-Sect. 1.*  
*standing* to the Age. And for this reason,   
 in early days, *Poets* were look'd upon as  
 authentick *Sages*, for dictating Rules of  
 Life, and teaching Manners and good Sense.  
 How they may have lost their Pretension, I  
 can't say. 'Tis their peculiar Happiness and  
 Advantage, not to be oblig'd to lay their  
 Claim openly. And if whilst they profess  
 only *to please*, they secretly *advise*, and  
 give Instruction; they may now perhaps,  
 as well as formerly, be esteem'd, with jus-  
 tice, the best and most honourable among  
 Authors.

MEAN while: "If *dictating* and *pre-*  
 "*scribing* be of so dangerous a nature, in  
 "other Authors; what must his Case be,  
 "who dictates *to Authors themselves?*"

To this I answer; That my Pretension  
 is not so much *to give Advice*, as to con-  
 sider of the *Way and Manner of advising*.  
 My Science, if it be any, is no better than  
 that of a *Language-Master*, or a *Logician*.  
 For I have taken it strongly into my head,  
 that there is a certain Knack or *Leger-*  
*demain* in Argument, by which we may  
 safely proceed to the dangerous part of *ad-*  
*vising*, and make sure of the good fortune  
 to have our Advice accepted, if it be any  
 thing worth.

## Part I.



MY Proposal is to consider of this Affair, as a Case of SURGERY. 'Tis *Practice*, we all allow, which makes a Hand. "But who, on this occasion, will be *practis'd on*? Who will willingly be the first to try *our Hand*, and afford us the requisite *Experience*?" Here lies the Difficulty. For supposing we had Hospitals for this sort of *Surgery*; and there were always in readiness certain meek *Patients* who wou'd bear any Incisions, and be prob'd or tented at our pleasure; the advantage no doubt wou'd be considerable in this way of Practice. Some Insight must needs be obtain'd. In time a *Hand* too might be acquir'd; but in all likelihood a *very rough-one*: which wou'd by no means serve the purpose of this latter *Surgery*. For here, a *Tenderness of Hand* is principally requisite. No Surgeon will be call'd, who has not Feeling and Compassion. And where to find a Subject in which the Operator is likely to preserve the highest *Tenderness*, and yet act with the greatest *Resolution* and *Boldness*, is certainly a matter of no flight Consideration.

I AM sensible there is in all considerable Projects, at first appearance, a certain Air of chimerical Fancy and Conceit, which is apt to render the Projectors some-

somewhat liable to ridicule. I wou'd there-  
 fore prepare my Reader against this Preju-  
 dice; by assuring him, that in the *Opera-*  
*tion* propos'd, there is nothing which can  
 justly excite his Laughter; or if there be,  
 the Laugh perhaps may turn against him,  
 by his own consent, and with his own  
 concurrence: Which is a *Specimen* of that  
 very Art or Science we are about to il-  
 lustrate.

ACCORDINGLY, if it be objected a-  
 gainst the above-mention'd *Practice*, and  
 Art of *Surgery*, "That we can no-where  
 find such a *meek Patient*, with whom  
 we can in reality *make bold*, and for  
 whom nevertheless we are sure to pre-  
 serve *the greatest Tendernefs and Regard*:"  
 I assert the contrary; and say, for in-  
 stance, *That we have each of us OUR*  
*SELVES to practise on.* "Mere Quib-  
 ble! (you'll say :) For who can thus  
 multiply himself into *two Persons*, and  
 be *his own Subject*? Who can properly  
 laugh at *himself*, or find in his heart to  
 be either merry or severe on such an  
 occasion?" Go to the *Poets*, and  
 they will present you with many Instan-  
 ces. Nothing is more common with  
 them, than this sort of SOLILOQUY. A  
 Person of profound Parts, or perhaps of  
 ordinary Capacity, happens, on some oc-  
 casion, to commit a Fault. He is concern'd  
 for

Part I. for it. He comes alone upon the Stage ;  
 looks about him, to see if any body be  
 near ; then takes himself to task, without  
 sparing himself in the least. You wou'd  
 wonder to hear how close he pushes matters,  
 and how thorowly he carrys on the busi-  
 ness of *Self-dissection*. By virtue of this  
 SOLILOQUY he becomes two distinct  
*Persons*. He is Pupil and Preceptor. He  
 teaches, and he learns. And in good ear-  
 nest, had I nothing else to plead in behalf  
 of the Morals of our modern Dramatick  
 Poets, I shou'd defend 'em still against their  
 Accusers for the sake of this very Practice,  
 which they have taken care to keep up in  
 its full force. For whether the Practice be  
*natural* or no, in respect of common Cus-  
 tom and Usage ; I take upon me to assert,  
 that it is an honest and laudable Practice ;  
 and that if already it be not natural to us,  
 we ought however to make it so, by Study  
 and Application.

“ ARE we to go therefore to the Stage  
 “ for Edification? Must we learn our  
 “ Catechism from the Poets? And, like  
 “ the Players, speak *aloud*, what we de-  
 “ bate at any time with our-selves alone?”  
 Not absolutely so, perhaps. Tho where  
 the harm wou'd be, of spending some Dis-  
 course, and bestowing a little Breath and  
 clear Voice purely upon *our-selves*, I can't  
 see. We might peradventure be less noisy  
 and


and more profitable in Company, if at Sect. I.  
 convenient times we discharg'd some of  
 our articulate Sound, and spoke to our-  
 selves *vivâ voce* when alone. For Com-  
 pany is an extreme Provocative to Fancy;  
 and, like a hot Bed in Gardening, is apt  
 to make our Imaginations sprout too fast.  
 But by this anticipating Remedy of SOLI-  
 LOQUY, we may effectually provide against  
 the Inconvenience.

WE HAVE an account in History of  
 a certain Nation, who seem to have been  
 extremely apprehensive of the Effects of  
 this Frothiness or Ventosity in Speech, and  
 were accordingly resolv'd to provide tho-  
 rowly against the Evil. They carry'd this  
*Remedy* of ours so far, that it was not  
 only their Custom, but their Religion and  
 Law, to speak, laugh, use Action, gesti-  
 culate, and do all in the same manner  
 when by themselves, as when they were  
 in Company. If you had stol'n upon 'em  
 unawares at any time, when they had  
 been alone, you might have found 'em  
 in high Dispute, arguing with themselves,  
 reproving, counselling, haranguing them-  
 selves, and in the most florid manner ac-  
 costing their own Persons. In all likeli-  
 hood they had been once a People re-  
 markably fluent in Expression, much pes-  
 ter'd with Orators and Preachers, and



Part I. mightily subject to that Disease which has  
 been since call'd *the Leprosy of Eloquence*; till some sage Legislator arose amongst 'em, who when he cou'd not oppose the Torrent of Words, and stop the Flux of Speech, by any immediate Application, found means to give a vent to the loquacious Humour, and broke the force of the Distemper by eluding it.

OUR present Manners, I must own, are not so well calculated for this Method of SOLILOQUY, as to suffer it to become a national Practice. 'Tis but a small Portion of this *Regimen*, which I wou'd willingly borrow, and apply to private use; especially in the case of *Authors*. I am sensible how fatal it might prove to many honourable Persons, shou'd they acquire such a Habit as this, or offer to practise such an Art, within reach of any mortal Ear. For 'tis well known, we are not many of us like that *Roman*, who wish'd for Windows to his Breast, that all might be as conspicuous there as in his House, which for that very reason he had built as open as was possible. I wou'd therefore advise our *Probationer*, upon his first Exercise, to retire into some thick Wood, or rather take the Point of some high Hill; where, besides the Advantage of looking about him for Security, he wou'd find the Air perhaps more rarefy'd, and sutable to the

the Perspiration requir'd, especially in the Sect. I.  
 case of a *Poetical Genius*. 

\* *Scriptorum chorus omnis amat nemus,  
 & fugit urbes.*

'TIS remarkable in all great Wits, that they have own'd this Practice of ours, and generally describ'd themselves as a People liable to sufficient Ridicule, for their great Loquacity by themselves, and their profound Taciturnity in Company. Not only the *Poet* and *Philosopher*, but the *Orator* himself was wont to have recourse to our Method. And the Prince of this latter Tribe may be prov'd to have been a great Frequenter of the Woods and River-Banks; where he consum'd abundance of his Breath, suffer'd his Fancy to evaporate, and reduc'd the vehemence both of his Spirit and Voice. If other Authors find nothing which invites 'em to these *Recesses*, 'tis because their Genius is not of force enough: Or tho it be, their Character, they may imagine, will hardly bear 'em out. For to be surpriz'd in the odd Actions, Gestures, or Tones, which are proper to such *Asceticks*, I must own wou'd be an ill Adventure for a Man of the World. But with *Poets* and *Philosophers* 'tis a known Case:

\* Hor. *Epist.* 2. lib. 2.

\* *Aut insanit Homo, aut versus facit—*

COMPOSING and Raving must necessarily, we see, bear a resemblance. And for those Composers who deal in Systems, and airy Speculations, they have vulgarly pass'd for a sort of *Prose-Poets*. Their secret Practice and Habit has been as frequently noted:

† *Murmura cùm secum & rabiosa silentia rodunt.*

Both these sorts are happily indulg'd in this Method of Evacuation. They are thought to act naturally, and in their proper way, when they assume these odd Manners. But of other Authors 'tis expected they shou'd be better bred. They are oblig'd to preserve a more conversible Habit; which is no small misfortune to 'em. For if their Meditation and Reflexion be obstructed by the fear of a nonconforming Mein in Conversation, they may happen to be so much the worse *Authors* for being *finer Gentlemen*. Their Fervency of Imagination may possibly be as strong as either the Philosopher's or the Poet's. But being deny'd an equal Benefit of Discharge, and withheld from the wholesom manner of Relief in private;

\* Hor. Sat. 7. lib. 2.

† Pers. Sat. 3.

'Tis no wonder if they appear with so much Froth and Scum in publick. Sect. I.



'TIS observable, that the Writers of MEMOIRS and ESSAYS are chiefly subject to this frothy Distemper. Nor can it be doubted that this is the true Reason why these Gentlemen entertain the World so lavishly with what relates to *themselves*. For having had no opportunity of privately conversing with themselves, or exercising their own *Genius*, so as to make Acquaintance with it, or prove its Strength; they immediately fall to work in a wrong place, and exhibit on the Stage of the World, that *Practice*, which they shou'd have kept to themselves; if they design'd that either they, or the World, shou'd be the better for their Moralities. Who indeed can endure to hear an *Empirick* talk of his own Constitution, how he governs and manages it, what Diet agrees best with it, and what his *Practice* is with himself? The Proverb, no doubt, is very just, *Physician cure thy-self*. Yet methinks one shou'd have but an ill time, to be present at these bodily Operations. Nor is the Reader in truth any better entertain'd, when he is oblig'd to assist at the experimental Discussions of his practising Author, who all the while is in reality doing no better, than taking his *Physick* in publick.

Part I.



FOR this reason, I hold it very indecent for any one to publish his *Meditations*, *Occasional Reflections*, *Solitary Thoughts*, or other such Exercises as come under the notion of this *self-discoursing Practice*. And the modestest Title I can conceive for such Works, wou'd be that of a certain Author, who call'd them his *Cruditys*. 'Tis the Unhappiness of those Wits, who conceive suddenly, but without being able to go out their full time, that after many Miscarriages and Abortions, they can bring nothing well-shapen or perfect into the World. They are not however the less fond of their Off-spring, which in a manner they beget in publick. For so publick-spirited they are, that they can never afford themselves the least time to think in private, for their own particular benefit and use. For this reason, tho' they are often retir'd, they are never *by themselves*. The World is ever of the Party. They have their *Author-Character* in view, and are always considering how this or that Thought wou'd serve to compleat some Set of *Contemplations*, or furnish out the Common-Place-Book, from whence these treasur'd Riches are to flow in plenty on the necessitous World.

BUT if our Candidates for Authorship happen to be of the *sanctify'd* kind; 'tis  
not



not to be imagin'd how much farther still Sect. 1.  
 their Charity is apt to extend. So exceed-  
 ing great is their Indulgence and Tender-  
 ness for Mankind, that they are unwilling  
 the least Sample of their devout Exercise  
 shou'd be lost. Tho there are already so  
 many Formularys and Rituals appointed  
 for this Species of *Soliloquy*; they can al-  
 low nothing to lie conceal'd, which pass'es  
 in this religious Commerce and way of  
 Dialogue between them and their Soul.

THESE may be term'd a sort of *Pseudo-Asceticks*, who can have no real Converse either with themselves, or with Heaven; whilst they look thus a-squint upon the World, and carry *Titles* and *Editions* along with 'em in their Meditations. And altho the Books of this sort, by a common Idiom, are call'd *good Books*; the Authors, for certain, are a sorry Race: For religious *Cruditys* are undoubtedly the worst of any. \* A *Saint-Author* of all Men least values Politeness. He scorns to confine that Spirit, in which he writes, to Rules of Criticism and profane Learning. Nor is he inclin'd in any respect to play the Critick on himself, or regulate his Style or Language by the Standard of good Company, and People of the better sort. He is above the Consideration of that

\* VOL. III. p. 239, 240, 241. in the Notes.

Part I. which in a narrow sense we call *Manners*.  
 Nor is he apt to examine any other Faults than those which he calls *Sins*: Tho' a Sinner against Good-Breeding, and the Laws of Decency, will no more be esteem'd a *good Author*, than will a Sinner against Grammar, good Argument, or good Sense. And if *Moderation* and *Temper* are not of the Party with a Writer; let his Cause be ever so good, I doubt whether he will be able to recommend it with great advantage to the World.

ON this account, I wou'd principally recommend our Exercise of *Self-Converse* to all such Persons as are addicted to write after the manner of *holy Advisers*; especially if they lie under an indispenfible Necessity of being *Talkers* or *Haranguers* in the same kind. For to discharge frequently and vehemently in publick, is a great hindrance to the way of *private Exercise*; which consists chiefly in *Controul*. But where, instead of *Controul*, Debate or Argument, the chief Exercise of the Wit consists in uncontrollable Harangues and Reasonings, which must neither be question'd nor contradicted; there is great danger, lest the Party, thro' this Habit, shou'd suffer much by Cruditys, Indigestions, Cholera, Bile, and particularly by a certain *Tumour* or *Flatulency*, which renders him of all Men the least able to apply

ply the wholeſom *Regimen* of Self-Practice. Sect. 1.  
 'Tis no wonder if ſuch quaint Practitioners  
 grow to an enormous Size of Abſurdity,  
 whilſt they continue in the reverſe of that  
 Practice, by which alone we correct the  
 Redundancy of Humours, and chaſten the  
 Exuberance of Conceit and Fancy.

A REMARKABLE Instance of the want  
 of this ſovereign Remedy may be drawn  
 from our common *great Talkers*, who en-  
 groſs the greateſt part of the Converſations  
 of the World, and are the forwardeſt to  
 ſpeak in publick Aſſemblys. Many of  
 theſe have a ſprightly Genius, attended  
 with a mighty Heat and Ebullition of Fan-  
 cy. But 'tis a certain Obſervation in our  
 Science, that they who are great Talkers  
*in Company*, have never been any Talkers  
*by themſelves*, nor uſ'd to theſe private Diſ-  
 cuſſions of our home *Regimen*. For which  
 reaſon their Froth abounds. Nor can they  
 diſcharge any thing without ſome mixture  
 of it. But when they carry their Attempts  
 beyond ordinary Diſcourſe, and wou'd riſe  
 to the Capacity of *Authors*, the Caſe grows  
 worſe with 'em. Their *Page* can carry  
 none of the Advantages of their *Perſon*.  
 They can no-way bring into Paper thoſe  
 Airs they give themſelves in Diſcourſe.  
 The Turns of Voice and Action, with  
 which they help out many a lame Thought  
 and incoherent Sentence, muſt here be laid  
 aſide;

Part I. aside; and the Speech taken to pieces, compar'd together, and examin'd from head to foot. So that unless the Party has been us'd to play the Critick thorowly upon himself, he will hardly be found proof against the Criticisms of others. His Thoughts can never appear very correct; unless they have been us'd to sound Correction by themselves, and been well form'd and disciplin'd before they are brought into the Field. 'Tis the hardest thing in the world to be a good Thinker, without being a strong *Self-Examiner*, and *thorow-pac'd Dialogist*, in this solitary way.

## S E C T. II.

**B**UT to bring our Case a little closer still to *Morals*. I might perhaps very justifiably take occasion here to enter into a spacious Field of Learning, to shew the Antiquity of that Opinion, "That we have each of us a *Dæmon*, *Genius*, *Angel*, or *Guardian-Spirit*, to whom we were strictly join'd, and committed, from our earliest Dawn of Reason, or Moment of our Birth." This Opinion, were it literally true, might be highly serviceable, no doubt, towards the Establishment of our System and Doctrine. For it wou'd infallibly be prov'd a kind of Sacrilege or Impiety to slight the Company of so Divine a *Guest*, and in a manner banish him  
our



our Breast, by refusing to enter with him Sect. 2.  
 into those secret Conferences, by which alone he cou'd be enabled to become our *Adviser* and *Guide*. But I shou'd esteem it unfair to proceed upon such an Hypothesis as this: when the very utmost the wise Antients ever meant by this *Dæmon-Companion*, I conceive to have been no more than enigmatically to declare, " That we  
 " had each of us a Patient in *our-self*; that  
 " we were properly our own Subjects of  
 " Practice; and that we then became due  
 " Practitioners, when by virtue of an inti-  
 " mate *Recess* we cou'd discover a certain  
 " *Duplicity* of Soul, and divide our-selves  
 " into *two Partys*." One of these, as they suppos'd, wou'd immediately approve himself a venerable *Sage*; and with an air of Authority erect himself our Counsellor and Governor; whilst the other Party, who had nothing in him besides what was base and *servile*, wou'd be contented to follow and obey.

ACCORDING therefore as this *Recess* was deep and intimate, and the *Dual* Number practically form'd in Us, we were suppos'd to advance in Morals and true Wisdom. This, they thought, was the only way of *composing* Matters in our Breast, and establishing that Subordinacy, which alone cou'd make Us agree with our-selves, and be of a-piece *within*. They esteem'd  
 this



Part I. this a more religious Work than any Prayers, or other Duty in the Temple. And this they advis'd Us to carry thither, as the best Offering which cou'd be made :

\* *Compositum jus, fasque animi, sanctosque recessus Mentis.* —————

THIS was, among the Antients, that celebrated *Delphick* Inscription, RECOGNIZE YOUR-SELF: which was as much as to say, *Divide your-self*, or *Be Two*. For if the Division were rightly made, all *within* wou'd of course, they thought, be rightly understood, and prudently manag'd. Such Confidence they had in this *Home-Dialect* of SOLILOQUY. For it was accounted the peculiar of Philosophers and wise Men, to be able, *to hold themselves in Talk*. And it was their Boast on this account, "That they were never less *alone*, " than when *by themselves*." A Knave, they thought, cou'd never be *by himself*. Not that his Conscience was always sure of giving him disturbance; but he had not, they suppos'd, so much Interest with himself, as to exert this generous Faculty, and raise himself *a Companion*; who being fairly admitted into Partnership, wou'd quickly mend his Partner, and set his Affairs on a right foot.

\* *Perf. Sat. 2.*

ONE wou'd think, there was nothing easier for us, than to know our own Minds, and understand what our main *Scope* was; what we plainly drove at, and what we propos'd to our-selves, as our *End*, in every Occurrence of our Lives. But our Thoughts have generally such an obscure implicit Language, that 'tis the hardest thing in the world to make 'em speak out distinctly. For this reason, the right Method is to give 'em Voice and Accent. And this, in our default, is what the *Moralists* or *Philosophers* endeavour to do, to our hand; when, as is usual, they hold us out a kind of *vocal* Looking-Glass, draw Sound out of our Breast, and instruct us to personate our-selves, in the plainest manner.

\* *Illa sibi introrsum, & sub Lingua immurmurat: ô si  
Ebullit Patruî præclarum funus!*

A CERTAIN Air of Pleasantry and Humour, which prevails now-a-days in the fashionable World, gives a Son the assurance to tell a Father, he has liv'd too long; and a Husband the privilege of talking of his *Second* Wife before his *First*. But let the airy Gentleman, who makes thus bold with others, retire a-while out

\* *Perf. Sat. 2.*

Part I. of Company; and he scarce dares tell himself his Wishes. Much less can he endure to carry on his Thought, as he necessarily must, if he enters once thorowly into *Himself*, and proceeds by *Interrogatorys* to form the Home-Acquaintance and Familiarity requir'd. For thus, after some struggle, we may suppose him to accost himself. " Tell me now, my  
 " honest Heart! Am I really *honest*, and  
 " of some worth? or do I only make a  
 " fair show, and am *intrinsically* no bet-  
 " ter than a *Rascal*? As good a Friend,  
 " a Country-man, or a Relation, as I ap-  
 " pear outwardly to the World, or as I  
 " wou'd willingly perhaps think my-self  
 " to be; shou'd I not in reality be glad  
 " they were hang'd, any of them, or  
 " broke their Necks, who happen'd to  
 " stand between Me and the least portion  
 " of an Estate? Why not? since 'tis  
 " *my Interest*. Shou'd I not be glad  
 " therefore to help this matter forwards,  
 " and promote *my Interest*, if it lay fairly  
 " in my power? No doubt; pro-  
 " vided I were sure not to be punish'd  
 " for it. And what reason has the  
 " greatest Rogue in Nature for not doing  
 " thus? The same reason, and no  
 " other. Am I not then, at the bot-  
 " tom, the same as he? The same:  
 " an arrant Villain; tho perhaps more  
 " a Coward, and not so perfect in my  
 " kind.

“ kind. If *Interest* therefore points me Sect. 2.  
 “ out this Road; whither would *Huma-*  
 “ *nity* and *Compassion* lead me? Quite  
 “ contrary. Why therefore do I che-  
 “ rish such Weaknesses? Why do I sym-  
 “ pathize with others? Why please my-  
 “ self in the Conceit of *Worth* and *Ho-*  
 “ *nour*? a *Character*, a *Memory*, an *Issue*,  
 “ or a *Name*? What else are these but  
 “ Scruples in my way? Wherefore do I  
 “ thus bely my own *Interest*, and by keep-  
 “ ing my-self *half Knave*, approve my-  
 “ self a *thorow Fool*?”

THIS is a Language we can by no means endure to hold with our-selves; whatever Raillery we may use with others. We may defend Villany, or cry up Folly, before the World: But to appear Fools, Mad-men, or Varlets, to *our-selves*; and prove it to our own faces, that we are really *such*, is insupportable. For so true a Reverence has every-one for himself, when he comes clearly to appear before his close Companion, that he had rather profess the vilest things of himself in open Company, than hear his Character privately from his own Mouth. So that we may readily from hence conclude, That the chief Interest of *Ambition*, *Avarice*, *Corruption*, and every sly insinuating *Vice*, is to prevent this Interview and Familiarity of Discourse which is consequent upon  
close




Part I. close Retirement and inward Recess. 'Tis  
 the grand Artifice of *Villany* and *Leudness*,  
 as well as of *Superstition* and *Bigotry*, to  
 put us upon Terms of greater Distance and  
 Formality with our-selves, and evade our  
 proving Method of SOLILOQUY. And  
 for this reason, how specious soever may  
 be the Instruction and Doctrine of *Forma-*  
*lists*; their very Manner it-self is a suffi-  
 cient *Blind*, or *Remora* in the way of Ho-  
 nesty and good Sense.

I AM sensible, that shou'd my Reader  
 be peradventure a *Lover*, after the more  
 profound and solemn way of Love, he  
 wou'd be apt to conclude, that he was  
 no Stranger to our propos'd Method of  
 Practice; being conscious to himself of  
 having often made vigorous Excursions in-  
 to those solitary Regions above-mention'd;  
 where *Soliloquy* is upheld with most ad-  
 vantage. He may chance to remember  
 how he has many times address'd the  
 Woods and Rocks in audible articulate  
 Sounds, and seemingly expostulated with  
 himself in such a manner, as if he had  
 really form'd the requisite *Distinction*, and  
 had the Power to entertain himself in due  
 form. But it is very apparent, that tho'  
 all were true we have here suppos'd, it  
 can no way reach the Case before us.  
 For a passionate Lover, whatever Solitude  
 he may affect, can never be truly *by him-*  
*self*.



*self.* His Case is like the *Author's* who Sect. 2.  
 has begun his Courtship to the Publick, and  
 is embark'd in an Intrigue which sufficient-  
 ly amuses, and takes him out of himself.  
 Whatever he meditates alone, is interrupted  
 still by the imagin'd Presence of the Mis-  
 tress he pursues. Not a Thought, not an  
 Expression, not a Sigh, which is purely  
 for himself. All is appropriated, and all  
 devoutly tender'd to the Object of his  
 Passion. Infomuch that there is nothing  
 ever so trivial or accidental of this kind,  
 which he is not desirous shou'd be witness'd  
 by the Party, whose Grace and Favour he  
 solicits.

'TIS the same Reason which keeps the  
 imaginary Saint, or *Mystick*, from being  
 capable of this Entertainment. Instead of  
 looking narrowly into his own Nature and  
 Mind, that he may be no longer a Myste-  
 ry to himself, he is taken up with the  
 Contemplation of other mysterious Na-  
 tures, which he can never explain or com-  
 prehend. He has the Specters of his Zeal  
 before his Eyes; and is as familiar with  
 his Modes, Essences, Personages, and Ex-  
 hibitions of DEITY, as the *Conjurer* with  
 his different Forms, Species, and Orders  
 of GENII or DÆMONS. So that we  
 make no doubt to assert, that not so much  
 as a recluse Religionist, a Votary, or *Her-  
 mit*, was ever truly *by himself*. And thus

Part I. since neither *Lover, Author, Mystick, or*  
 *Conjurer,* (who are the only Claimants) can truly or justly be entitled to a Share in this Self-entertainment; it remains that the only Person intitled, is the *Man of Sense, the Sage, or Philosopher.* However, since of all other Characters we are generally the most inclin'd to favour that of a *Lover*; it may not, we hope, be impertinent, on this occasion, to recite the Story of an Amour.

A VIRTUOUS young Prince of a heroick Soul, capable of Love and Friendship, made war upon a Tyrant, who was in every respect his Reverse. 'Twas the Happiness of our Prince to be as great a Conqueror by his Clemency and Bounty, as by his Arms and military Virtue. Already he had won over to his Party several Potentates and Princes, who before had been subject to the Tyrant. Among those who adher'd still to the Enemy, there was a Prince, who having all the advantage of Person and Merit, had lately been made happy in the Possession and mutual Love of the most beautiful Princess in the world. It happen'd that the Occasions of the War call'd the new-marry'd Prince to a distance from his belov'd Princess. He left her secure, as he thought, in a strong Castle, far within the

the

the Country: but in his absence the Place Sect. 2.  
 was taken by surprize, and the Princesses  
 brought a Captive to the Quarters of our  
 heroick Prince.

THERE was in the Camp a young Nobleman, Favourite of the Prince; one who had been educated with him, and was still treated by him with perfect Familiarity. Him he immediately sent for, and with strict Injunctions committed the captive Princess to his charge; resolving she shou'd be treated with that Respect which was due to her high Rank and Merit. 'Twas the same young Lord, who had discover'd her disguis'd among the Prisoners, and learnt her Story; the particulars of which he now related to the Prince. He spoke in extasy on this occasion; telling the Prince how beautiful she appear'd, even in the midst of Sorrow; and tho' disguis'd under the meanest Habit, yet how distinguishable, by her Air and Manner, from every other Beauty of her Sex. But what appear'd strange to our young Nobleman, was, that the Prince, during this whole relation, discover'd not the least Intention of seeing the Lady, or satisfying that Curiosity, which seem'd so natural on such an occasion. He press'd him; but without success. "Not see her, Sir! (said he, won-


M 2

" dring)

Part I. “ dring) when she is so handsom, beyond  
 “ what you have ever seen !”

“ F O R that very reason, reply'd the  
 “ Prince, I wou'd the rather decline the  
 “ Interview. For shou'd I, upon the bare  
 “ Report of her Beauty, be so charm'd  
 “ as to make the first Visit at this urgent  
 “ time of Business; I may upon sight,  
 “ with better reason, be induc'd perhaps  
 “ to visit her when I am more at lei-  
 “ sure: and so again and again; till at  
 “ last I may have no leisure left for my  
 “ Affairs.”

“ W O U' D you, Sir! persuade me then,  
 “ said the young Nobleman, smiling, that  
 “ a fair Face can have such Power as to  
 “ force *the Will* it-self, and constrain a  
 “ Man in any respect to act contrary to  
 “ what he thinks becoming him? Are  
 “ we to hearken to the Poets in what  
 “ they tell us of that Incendiary L O V E,  
 “ and his irresistible Flames? A real  
 “ Flame, we see, burns all alike. But  
 “ that imaginary one of Beauty hurts  
 “ only those who are consenting. It af-  
 “ fects no otherwise, than as we our-  
 “ selves are pleas'd to allow it. In ma-  
 “ ny Cases we absolutely command it:  
 “ as where Relation and Consanguinity  
 “ are in the nearest degree. Authority  
 “ and Law, we see, can master it. But  
 “ 'twou'd

“ ’twou’d be vain as well as unjust, for Sect. 2.  
 “ any Law to intermeddle or prescribe,   
 “ were not the Case voluntary, and our  
 “ *Will* entirely *free*.”

“ How comes it then, reply’d the  
 “ Prince, that if we are thus Masters of  
 “ our Choice, and free at first to admire  
 “ and love where we approve, we cannot  
 “ afterwards as well cease to love when-  
 “ ever we see cause? This latter *Liberty*  
 “ you will hardly defend. For I doubt  
 “ not, you have heard of many, who tho  
 “ they were us’d to set the highest value  
 “ upon *Liberty* before they lov’d, yet af-  
 “ terwards were *necessitated* to serve in  
 “ the most abject manner: finding them-  
 “ selves constrain’d and bound by a  
 “ stronger Chain than any of Iron, or  
 “ Adamant.”

“ SUCH Wretches, reply’d the Youth,  
 “ I have often heard complain; who, if  
 “ you will believe ’em, are wretched in-  
 “ deed, without Means or Power to help  
 “ themselves. You may hear ’em in the  
 “ same manner complain grievously of  
 “ Life it-self. But tho there are Doors  
 “ enow to go out of Life, they find it  
 “ convenient to keep still where they are.  
 “ They are the very same Pretenders,  
 “ who thro’ this Plea of *irresistible Necessi-*  
 “ *sity* make bold with what is another’s,



Part I. “ and attempt unlawful Beds. But the  
 “ Law, I perceive, makes bold with them  
 “ in its turn, as with other Invaders of  
 “ Property. Neither is it your Custom,  
 “ Sir, to pardon such Offences. So that  
 “ Beauty it-self, you must allow, is in-  
 “ nocent and harmless, and can compel  
 “ no-one to do any thing amiss. The  
 “ Debauch’d compel themselves, and un-  
 “ justly charge their Guilt on LOVE.  
 “ They who are honest and just, can ad-  
 “ mire and love whatever is beautiful ;  
 “ without offering at any-thing beyond  
 “ what is allow’d. How then is it possi-  
 “ ble, Sir, that one of your Virtue shou’d  
 “ be in pain on any such account, or fear  
 “ such a Temptation ? You see, Sir, I  
 “ am sound and whole, after having beheld  
 “ the Princess. I have convers’d with her ;  
 “ I have admir’d her in the highest degree :  
 “ yet am *my-self* still, and in my Duty ;  
 “ and shall be ever in the same manner at  
 “ your command.”

“ ’TIS well (reply’d the Prince :) keep  
 “ your-self so. Be ever the same Man :  
 “ and look to your *Charge* carefully, as  
 “ becomes you. For it may so happen in  
 “ the present posture of the War, that  
 “ this Fair Captive may stand us in good  
 “ stead.”

WITH this the young Nobleman departed to execute his Commission : and immediately took such care of the captive Princess and her Household, that she seem'd as perfectly obey'd, and had every thing which belong'd to her in as great Splendor now, as in her Principality, and in the height of Fortune. He found her in every respect deserving, and saw in her a Generosity of Soul which was beyond her other Charms. His Study to oblige her, and soften her Distress, made her in return desirous to express a Gratitude ; which he easily perceiv'd. She shew'd on every occasion a real Concern for his Interest ; and when he happen'd to fall ill, she took such tender care of him her-self, and by her Servants, that he seem'd to owe his Recovery to her Friendship.

FROM these Beginnings, insensibly, and by natural degrees (as may easily be conceiv'd) the Youth fell desperately in love. At first he offer'd not to make the least mention of his Passion to the Princess. For he scarce dar'd tell it *to himself*. But afterwards he grew bolder. She receiv'd his Declaration with an unaffected Trouble and Concern, spoke to him as a Friend, to dissuade him as much as possible from such an extravagant Attempt. But when he talk'd to her of *Force*, she immediately

Part I. sent away one of her faithful Domesticks to the Prince, to implore his Protection. The Prince receiv'd the Message with the appearance of more than ordinary Concern: sent instantly for one of his first Ministers; and bid him go with that Domestick to the young Nobleman, and let him understand, "That *Force* was not to be offer'd to such a Lady; *Persuasion* he might use, if he thought fit."

THE Minister, who was no Friend to the young Nobleman, fail'd not to aggravate the Message, inveigh'd publicly against him on this occasion, and to his face reproach'd him as a Traitor and Dishonourer of his Prince and Nation: with all else which cou'd be said against him, as guilty of the highest Sacrilege, Perfidiousness, and Breach of Trust. So that in reality, the Youth look'd upon his Case as desperate, fell into the deepest Melancholy, and prepar'd himself for that Fate, which he thought he well deserv'd.

IN this Condition the Prince sent to speak with him alone: and when he saw him in the utmost Confusion, "I find, *said he*, my Friend, I am now become dreadful to you indeed; since you can neither see me without Shame, nor imagine me to be without Resentment. But away with all those Thoughts from  
" this

“ this time forwards. I know how much Sect. 2.  
 “ you have suffer'd on this occasion. I  
 “ know the Power of LOVE, and am no  
 “ otherwise safe my-self, than by keeping  
 “ out of the way of *Beauty*. 'Twas I who  
 “ was in fault; 'twas I who unhappily  
 “ match'd you with that unequal Adver-  
 “ sary, and gave you that impractica-  
 “ ble Task and hard Adventure, which  
 “ no-one yet was ever strong enough to  
 “ accomplish.”

“ IN this, Sir, reply'd the Youth, as  
 “ in all else, you express that Goodness  
 “ which is so natural to you. You have  
 “ Compassion, and can allow for human  
 “ Frailty; but the rest of Mankind will  
 “ never cease to upbraid me. Nor shall  
 “ I ever be forgiven, were I able ever to  
 “ forgive my-self. I am reproach'd by  
 “ my nearest Friends. I must be odious  
 “ to all Mankind, wherever I am known.  
 “ The least Punishment I can think due  
 “ to me, is Banishment for ever from your  
 “ Presence.”

“ THINK not of such a thing *for ever*,  
 “ said the Prince, but trust me: if you  
 “ retire only *for a while*, I shall so order  
 “ it, that you shall soon return again  
 “ with the Applause, even of those who  
 “ are now your Enemies, when they  
 “ find what a considerable Service you  
 “ shall

Part I. " shall have render'd both to them and  
 ~~~~~ " Me."

SUCH a Hint was sufficient to revive the Spirits of our despairing Youth. He was transported to think, that his Misfortune cou'd be turn'd any way to the Advantage of his Prince; he enter'd with Joy into the Scheme the Prince had laid for him, and appear'd eager to depart, and execute what was appointed him. " Can you then, said the Prince, resolve to quit the charming Princess?"

" O SIR! reply'd the Youth, well am I now satisfy'd, that I have in reality within me *two distinct separate Souls*. This Lesson of Philosophy I have learnt from that villanous Sophister LOVE. For 'tis impossible to believe, that having one and the same Soul, it shou'd be actually both Good and Bad, passionate for Virtue and Vice, desirous of Contrarys. No. There must of necessity be *Two*: and when *the Good* prevails, 'tis then we act handsomly; when *the Ill*, then basely and villanously. Such was my Case. For lately *the Ill* Soul was wholly Master. But now *the Good* prevails, by your assistance; and I am plainly a new Creature, with quite another *Apprehension*, another *Reason*, another *WILL*."

THUS



THUS it may appear how far a *Lover* by his own natural Strength may reach the chief Principle of Philosophy, and understand our Doctrine of *Two Persons* in one individual *Self*. Not that our Courtier, we suppose, was able, of himself, to form this *Distinction* justly and according to Art. For cou'd he have effected this, he wou'd have been able to cure himself, without the assistance of his Prince. However, he was wise enough to see in the issue, that his *Independency* and *Freedom* were mere Glosses, and *Resolution* a Nose of Wax. For let WILL be ever so free, *Humour* and *Fancy*, we see, govern it. And these, as free as we suppose 'em, are often chang'd we know not how, without asking our consent, or giving us any account. If * *Opinion* be that which governs, and makes the change; 'tis it-self as liable to be govern'd, and vary'd in its turn. And by what I can observe of the World, *Fancy* and *Opinion* stand pretty much upon the same bottom. So that if there be no certain *Inspector* or *Auditor* establish'd within us, to take account of these Opinions and Fancys in due form, and minutely to animadvert upon their several Growths and Habits, we are as little like to continue a Day in the same *Will*, as a Tree, during a Summer, in the same *Shape*,

* *Infra*, p. 324. And VOL. III. p. 198, 199.

with-

Part I. without the Gard'ner's Assistance, and the vigorous Application of the Sheers and Pruning-Knife.

As cruel a Court as *the Inquisition* appears; there must, it seems, be full as formidable a one, erected in our-selves; if we wou'd pretend to that Uniformity of Opinion which is necessary to hold us to *one Will*, and preserve us in the same mind, from one day to another. Philosophy, at this rate, will be thought perhaps little better than Persecution: And *a Supreme Judg* in matters of Inclination and Appetite, must needs go exceedingly against the Heart. Every pretty Fancy is disturb'd by it: Every Pleasure interrupted by it. The Course of good Humour will hardly allow it: And the Pleasantry of Wit almost absolutely rejects it. It appears, besides, like a kind of Pedantry, to be thus magisterial with our-selves; thus strict over our Imaginations, and with all the airs of a real Pedagogue to be solicitously taken up in the four Care and Tutorage of so many boyish Fancys, unlucky Appetites and Desires, which are perpetually playing truant, and need Correction.

WE hope, however, that by our Method of Practice, and the help of the grand *Arcanum*, which we have profess'd to reveal, this *Regimen* or *Discipline of the Fancys*

Fancys may not in the end prove so severe Sect. 2.
 or mortifying as is imagin'd. We hope also
 that our *Patient* (for such we naturally sup-
 pose our *Reader*) will consider duly with
 himself, that what he endures in this Ope-
 ration is for no inconsiderable End: since
 'tis to gain him *a Will*, and insure him *a*
certain Resolution; by which he shall know
 where to find himself; be sure of his own
 Meaning and Design; and as to all his De-
 sires, Opinions, and Inclinations, be war-
 ranted *one and the same* Person to day as
 yesterday, and to morrow as to day.

THIS, perhaps, will be thought a Mira-
 cle by one who well considers the Nature of
 Mankind, and the Growth, Variation, and
 Inflection of *Appetite* and *Humour*. For AP-
 PETITE, which is elder Brother to REA-
 SON, being the Lad of stronger growth, is
 sure, on every Contest, to take the advan-
 tage of drawing all to his own side. And
Will, so highly boasted, is, at best, merely a
 Top or Foot-Ball between these Youngsters,
 who prove very unfortunately match'd; till
 the youngest, instead of now and then a Kick
 or Lash bestow'd to little purpose, forsakes
 the Ball or Top it-self, and begins to lay
 about his elder Brother. 'Tis then that the
 Scene changes. For the elder, like an ar-
 rant Coward, upon this Treatment, pre-
 sently grows civil, and affords the younger
 as fair Play afterwards as he can desire.

Part I.



AND here it is that our Sovereign Remedy and *Gymnastick* Method of SOLILOQUY takes its rise: when by a certain powerful Figure of inward Rhetorick, the Mind *apostrophizes* its own FANCYS, raises 'em in their proper *Shapes* and *Personages*, and addresses 'em familiarly, without the least Ceremony or Respect. By this means it will soon happen, that Two form'd *Partys* will erect themselves *within*. For the Imaginations or Fancys being thus roundly treated, are forc'd to declare themselves, and take party. Those on the side of the elder Brother APPETITE, are strangely subtle and insinuating. They have always the Faculty to speak by Nods and Winks. By this practice they conceal half their meaning, and, like modern Politicians, pass for deeply wise, and adorn themselves with the finest Pretext and most specious Glosses imaginable; till being confronted with their Fellows of a plainer Language and Expression, they are forc'd to quit their mysterious Manner, and discover themselves mere *Sophisters* and *Impostors*, who have not the least to do with the Party of REASON and *good Sense*.

ACCORDINGLY we might now proceed to exhibit distinctly, and in due method, the Form and Manner of this *Probation*, or *Exercise*, as it regards all Men
in

in general. But the Case of *Authors*, in Sect. 2. particular, being, as we apprehend, the most urgent; we shall apply our Rule in the first place to these Gentlemen, whom it so highly imports to know themselves, and understand the natural *Strength* and *Powers*, as well as the *Weaknesses* of a human Mind. For without this Understanding, the *Historian's* Judgment will be very defective; the *Politician's* Views very narrow, and chimerical; and the *Poet's* Brain, however stock'd with Fiction, will be but poorly furnish'd; as in the sequel we shall make appear. He who deals in *Characters*, must of necessity know *his own*; or he will know nothing. And he who wou'd give the World a profitable Entertainment of this sort, shou'd be sure to profit, first, by himself. For in this sense, *Wisdom* as well as *Charity* may be honestly said to *begin at home*. There is no way of estimating *Manners*, or apprizing the different *Humours*, *Fancys*, *Passions* and *Apprehensions* of others, without first taking an Inventory of the same kind of Goods within ourselves, and surveying our domestick Fund. A little of this *Home-Practice* will serve to make great Discoverys.


*Tecum habita, & nôris quàm sit tibi cur-
ta supellex.* Perf. Sat. 4.

S E C T.



S E C T. III.

WHOEVER has been an Observer of *Action* and *Grace* in human Bodys, must of necessity have discover'd the great difference in this respect between such Persons as have been taught by Nature only, and such as by Reflection, and the assistance of Art, have learnt to form those Motions, which on experience are found the easiest and most natural. Of the former kind are either those good *Rusticks*, who have been bred remote from the form'd Societys of Men; or those plain *Artizans*, and People of lower Rank, who living in Citys and Places of resort, have been necessitated however to follow mean Employments, and wanted the Opportunity and Means to form themselves after the better Models. There are some Persons indeed so happily form'd by Nature herself, that with the greatest Simplicity or Rudeness of Education, they have still something of a natural Grace and Comeliness in their Action: And there are others of a better Education, who by a wrong Aim and injudicious Affectation of Grace, are of all People the farthest remov'd from it. 'Tis undeniable however, that the Perfection of Grace and Comeliness in Action and Behaviour, can be found only among the People of a liberal Education. And even among

among the graceful of this kind, those still Sect. 3.
 are found the gracefullest, who early in 
 their Youth have learnt their Exercises,
 and form'd their Motions under the best
Masters.

Now such as these *Masters* and their
 Lessons are to a *fine Gentleman*, such are
Philosophers, and Philosophy, to an *Author*.
 The Case is the same in the *fashionable*,
 and in the *literate* World. In the former
 of these 'tis remark'd, that by the help of
 good Company, and the force of Example
 merely, a decent Carriage is acquir'd, with
 such apt Motions and such a Freedom of
 Limbs, as on all ordinary occasions may
 enable the Party to demean himself like
 a Gentleman. But when upon further oc-
 casion, trial is made in an extraordinary
 way; when Exercises of the genteeler kind
 are to be perform'd *in publick*, 'twill easily
 appear who of the Pretenders have been
 form'd by Rudiments, and had Masters *in*
private; and who, on the other side, have
 contented themselves with bare Imitation,
 and learnt their Part casually and by rote.
 The Parallel is easily made on the side of
Writers. They have at least as much need
 of learning the several Motions, Counter-
 poises and Balances of the Mind and Pas-
 sions, as the other Students those of the
 Body and Limbs.



* *Scribendi rectè, sapere est & principium
& fons,
Rem tibi SOCRATICÆ poterunt ostendere* CHARTÆ.

THE *Galant*, no doubt, may pen a Letter to his *Mistress*, as *the Courtier* may a Compliment to *the Minister*, or the Minister to *the Favourite* above him, without going such vast Depths into Learning or Philosophy. But for these privileg'd Gentlemen, tho' they set Fashions and prescribe Rules in other Cases, they are no Controulers in the Commonwealth of Letters. Nor are they presum'd to write to the Age, or for remote Posterity. Their Works are not of a nature to intitle 'em to hold the Rank of *Authors*, or be

* *Hor. de Arte Poet.* See even the dissolute PETRONIUS's Judgment of a *Writer*.

*Artis severæ si quis amat effectus,
Mentemque magnis applicat; prius more
Frugalitatis lege polleat exactâ;
Nec curet alto regiam trucem vultu.*
* * * * *

— *neve plausor in Scœnâ
Sedeat redemptus, Histrioniæ addictus.*
* * * * *

* * * * *

*Mox & Socratico plenus grege, mutet habenas
Liber, & ingentis quatiat Demosthenis arma.*
* * * * *

* * * * *

*His animum succinge bonis, sic flumine largo
Plenus, Pierio defundes pectore verba.*

styl'd *Writers* by way of Excellence in the Sect. 3.
 kind. Shou'd' their Ambition lead 'em into such a Field, they wou'd be oblig'd to come otherwise equip'd. They who enter the publick Lists, must come duly train'd, and exercis'd, like well appointed Cavaliers, expert in Arms, and well instructed in the Use of their Weapon, and Management of their Steed. For to be well accouter'd, and well mounted, is not sufficient. The Horse alone can never make *the Horseman*; nor Limbs *the Wrestler* or *the Dancer*. No more can a Genius alone make *a Poet*; or good Parts *a Writer*, in any considerable kind. The Skill and Grace of Writing is founded, as our wise Poet tells us, in *Knowledg* and *good Sense*: and not barely in that Knowledg, which is to be learnt from common Authors, or the general Conversation of the World; but from those particular Rules of Art, which Philosophy alone exhibits.

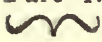
THE Philosophical Writings, to which our Poet in his *Art of Poetry* refers, were in themselves a kind of *Poetry*, like the * *Mimes*, or personated Pieces of early times, before *Philosophy* was in vogue, and when as yet *Dramatical Imitation* was scarce form'd; or at least, in many Parts, not brought to due perfection. They were

* *Infra*, pag. 254. in the Notes.

Part I. Pieces which, besides their force of Style, and hidden Numbers, carry'd a sort of *Action* and *Imitation*, the same as the *Epick* and *Dramatick* kinds. They were either real *Dialogues*, or Recitals of such *personated Discourses*; where the Persons themselves had their Characters preserv'd thro'out; their Manners, Humours, and distinct Turns of Temper and Understanding maintain'd, according to the most exact *poetical Truth*. 'Twas not enough that these Pieces treated fundamentally of *Morals*, and in consequence pointed out *real Characters* and *Manners*: They exhibited 'em *alive*, and set the Countenances and Complexions of Men plainly in view. And by this means they not only taught Us to know *Others*; but, what was principal and of highest virtue in 'em, they taught us to know *Our-selves*.

THE Philosophical *Hero* of these Poems, whose Name they carry'd both in their Body and Front, and whose Genius and Manner they were made to represent, was in himself *a perfect Character*; yet, in some respects, so veil'd, and in a Cloud, that to the unattentive Surveyor he seem'd often to be very different from what he really was: and this chiefly by reason of a certain exquisite and refin'd Raillery which belong'd to his Manner, and by virtue of which he cou'd treat the highest

Subjects, and those of the commonest Capacity both together, and render 'em explanatory of each other. So that in this Genius of writing, there appear'd both *the heroick* and *the simple, the tragick, and the comick Vein*. However, it was so order'd, that notwithstanding the Oddness or Mysteriousness of the principal Character, the *Under-parts* or *second Characters* shew'd human Nature more distinctly, and to the Life. We might here, therefore, as in a *Looking-Glass*, discover our-selves, and see our minutest Features nicely delineated, and suted to our own Apprehension and Cognizance. No-one who was ever so little a-while an Inspector, cou'd fail of becoming acquainted with his own Heart. And, what was of singular note in these *magical Glasses*, it wou'd happen, that by constant and long Inspection, the Partys accusom'd to the Practice, wou'd acquire a peculiar *speculative Habit*; so as virtually to carry about with 'em a sort of *Pocket-Mirroure*, always ready, and in use. In this, there were *Two Faces* which wou'd naturally present themselves to our view: *One* of them, like the commanding Genius, the Leader and Chief above-mention'd; the *other* like that rude, undisciplin'd and headstrong Creature, whom we our-selves in our natural Capacity most exactly resembled. Whatever we were employ'd in, whatever we set about; if once we had

Part I.  acquir'd the habit of this *Mirrou*; we shou'd, by virtue of the double Reflection, distinguish our-selves into two different Partys. And in this *Dramatick* Method, the Work of *Self-Inspection* wou'd proceed with admirable Success.

'TIS no wonder that the primitive Poets were esteem'd such *Sages* in their Times; since it appears, they were such well-practis'd *Dialogists*, and accusom'd to this improving Method, before ever Philosophy had adopted it. Their *Mimes* or characteriz'd Discourses were as much relish'd, as their most regular Poems; and were the Occasion perhaps that so many of these latter were form'd in such perfection. For Poetry it-self was defin'd an *Imitation* chiefly of Men and Manners: and was that in an exalted and noble degree, which in a low one we call *Mimickry*. 'Tis in this that the great * *Mimographer*, the Father and Prince of Poets, excels so highly; his Characters being wrought to a Likeness beyond what any succeeding Masters were ever able to describe. Nor are his Works, which are so full of Action, any other than an artful Series or Chain of *Dialogues*, which turn upon *one* remarka-

* Ομηρος δὲ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἀξιοῦται ἐπαινέσθαι, καὶ δὴ καὶ ὅτι μόνος ἦν ποιητῶν, ἐκ ἀγνοεῖ δὲ εἰ ποιεῖν αὐτὸν. Αὐτὸν γὰρ εἰς τὴν ποιητὴν ἐλάχιστα λέγουσιν· ἔτι ἐστὶ καὶ ταῦτα μιμητῆς· αἱ μὲν ἔν ἄλλοι, αὐτοὶ μὲν δὲ ὅλα ἀγωνίζονται, μιμῆσαι δὲ ὀλίγα καὶ ὀλιγάκις. Arist. de Poet. cap. 24.

ble *Catastrophe* or Event. He describes no Sect. 3.
 Qualitys or Virtues; censures no Manners: makes no Encomiums, nor gives Characters himself; but brings his Actors still in view. 'Tis they who shew themselves. 'Tis they who speak in such a manner, as distinguishes 'em in all things from all others, and makes 'em ever like themselves. Their different Compositions and Allays so justly made, and equally carry'd on, thro' every particle of the Action, give more Instruction than all the Comments or Glosses in the world. The Poet, instead of giving himself those dictating and masterly Airs of Wisdom, makes hardly any figure at all, and is scarce discoverable in his Poem. This is being truly *a Master*. He paints so as to need no Inscription over his Figures, to tell us what they are, or what he intends by 'em. A few words let fall, on any slight occasion, from any of the Partys he introduces, are sufficient to denote their Manners and distinct Character. From a Finger or a Toe, he can represent to our Thoughts the Frame and Fashion of a whole Body. He wants no other help of Art, to personate his Heroes, and make 'em living. There was no more left for *Tragedy* to do after him, than to erect a Stage, and draw his Dialogues and Characters into Scenes; turning, in the same manner, upon one principal Action or Event, with that regard to Place and

Part 1. Time which was suitable to a real Spectacle.
 ~~~~~ Even \* *Comedy* it-self was adjudg'd to this great Master; it being deriv'd from those *Parodys* or Mock-Humours, of which he had given the † Specimen in a conceal'd sort of Raillery intermix'd with the Sublime.—A dangerous Stroke of Art! and which requir'd a masterly Hand, like that of the philosophical Hero, whose Character was represented in the *Dialogue-Writings* above-mention'd.

FROM hence possibly we may form a Notion of that Resemblance, which on so many occasions was heretofore remark'd between the Prince of Poets, and the Divine Philosopher, who was said to rival him, and who together with his Contemporaries of the same School, writ wholly in that manner of *Dialogue* above-describ'd. From hence too we may comprehend perhaps, why the Study of Dialogue was heretofore thought so advantageous to *Writers*, and why this manner of Writing was judg'd so difficult, which at first sight, it must be own'd, appears the easiest of any.

I HAVE formerly wonder'd indeed why a *Manner*, which was familiarly us'd in

\* *Infra*, pag. 246, 253. in the Notes.

† Not only in his *Margites*, but even in his *Iliad* and *Odyssee*.

Treatises upon most Subjects, with so much Sect. 3.  
 Success among the Antients, shou'd be so  
 insipid and of little esteem with us Mo-  
 derns. But I afterwards perceiv'd, that  
 besides the difficulty of the *Manner* it-self,  
 and that *Mirroure-Faculty*, which we have  
 observ'd it to carry in respect of *our-selves*,  
 it proves also of necessity a kind of Mir-  
 rour or Looking-Glass to *the Age*. If  
 so; it shou'd of consequence (you'll say)  
 be the more agreeable and entertaining.

True; if the real View of our-selves be  
 not perhaps displeasing to us. But why  
 more displeasing to Us than to the An-  
 tients? Because perhaps they cou'd  
 with just reason bear to see their natural  
 Countenances represented. And why  
 not We the same? What shou'd discourage  
 us? For are we not as handsom, at least  
*in our own eyes*? Perhaps not: as we  
 shall see, when we have consider'd a little  
 further what the force is of this *Mirroure-*  
*Writing*, and how it differs from that more  
 complaisant modish way, in which an Au-  
 thor, instead of presenting us with other  
 natural Characters, sets off his own with  
 the utmost Art, and purchases his Reader's  
 Favour by all imaginable Compliances and  
 Condescensions.

AN AUTHOR who writes in his  
 own Person, has the advantage of being  
*who*



Part 1. *who* or *what* he pleases. He is no certain Man, nor has any certain or genuine Character: but futes himself, on every occasion, to the Fancy of his Reader, whom, as the fashion is now-a-days, he constantly careffes and cajoles. All turns upon their two Persons. And as in an Amour, or Commerce of Love-Letters; so here the Author has the Privilege of talking eternally of himself, dressing and sprucing himself up; whilst he is making diligent court, and working upon the Humour of the Party to whom he addresses. This is the *Coquetry* of a modern Author; whose Epistles Dedicatory, Prefaces, and Addresses to the Reader, are so many affected Graces, design'd to draw the Attention from the Subject, towards *Himself*; and make it be generally observ'd, not so much *what he says*, as *what he appears*, or *is*, and what figure he already makes, or hopes to make, in the fashionable World.

THESE are the Airs which a neighbouring Nation give themselves, more particularly in what they call their *Memoirs*. Their very Essays on Politicks, their Philosophical and Critical Works, their Comments upon antient and modern Authors, all their Treatises are *Memoirs*. The whole Writing of this Age is become indeed a sort of *Memoir-Writing*. Tho in the real *Memoirs* of the Antients, even when they

I

writ

writ at any time concerning themselves, Sect. 3. there was neither the *I* nor *T H O U* thro' out the whole Work. So that all this pretty Amour and Intercourse of Careffes between the Author and Reader was thus intirely taken away.

MUCH more is this the Case in *DIALOGUE*. For here *the Author* is annihilated; and *the Reader* being no way apply'd to, stands for No-body. The self-interesting Partys both vanish at once. The Scene presents it-self, as by chance, and undesign'd. You are not only left to judg coolly, and with indifference, of the Sense deliver'd; but of the Character, Genius, Elocution, and Manner of the Persons who deliver it. These two are mere Strangers, in whose favour you are no way engag'd. Nor is it enough that the Persons introduc'd speak pertinent and good Sense, at every turn. It must be seen *from what Bottom* they speak; from what *Principle*, what *Stock* or *Fund* of Knowledg they draw; and what Kind or Species of Understanding they possess. For the Understanding here must have its Mark, its characteristick Note, by which it may be distinguish'd. It must be *such and such an Understanding*; as when we say, for instance, *such or such a Face*: since Nature has characteriz'd Tempers and Minds as peculiarly as Faces. And for an Artist who draws  
natu-

Part 1. naturally, 'tis not enough to shew us merely Faces which may be call'd *Men's*: Every Face must be a certain *Man's*.

Now as a Painter who draws Battels or other Actions of *Christians, Turks, Indians*, or any distinct and peculiar People, must of necessity draw the several Figures of his Piece in their proper and real Proportions, Gestures, Habits, Arms, or at least with as fair resemblance as possible; so in the same manner that Writer, whoever he be, among us Moderns, who shall venture to bring his Fellow-Moderns into *Dialogue*, must introduce 'em in their proper Manners, Genius, Behaviour and Humour. And this is the *Mirroure* or *Looking-Glass* above describ'd.

FOR instance, a Dialogue, we will suppose, is fram'd, after the manner of our antient Authors. In it, a poor Philosopher, of a mean figure, accosts one of the powerfullest, wittiest, handsomest, and richest Noblemen of the time, as he is walking leisurely towards the Temple.

“ You are going then, says he, (calling him by his plain name) to pay your Devotions yonder at the Temple? I am so. But with an Air methinks, as if some Thought perplex'd you.

“ What is there in the Case which shou'd perplex one? The Thought perhaps  
“ of

“ of your Petitions, and the Considera-  
 “ tion what Vows you had best offer to Sect. 3.  
 “ the Deity. Is that so difficult? Can  
 “ any one be so foolish as to ask of Hea-  
 “ ven what is not for his *Good*? Not,  
 “ if he understands what his *Good* is.  
 “ Who can mistake it, if he has common  
 “ Sense, and knows the difference between  
 “ Prosperity and Adversity? 'Tis *Prof-*  
 “ *perity* therefore you wou'd pray for.  
 “ Undoubtedly. For instance, that abso-  
 “ lute Sovereign, who commands all things  
 “ by virtue of his immense Treasures, and  
 “ governs by his sole Will and Pleasure,  
 “ him you think *prosperous*, and his State  
 “ *happy*.”

WHILST I am copying this, (for 'tis no more indeed than a borrow'd Sketch from one of those Originals before-mention'd) I see a thousand Ridicules arising from the Manner, the Circumstances and Action itself, compar'd with modern Breeding and Civility.—Let us therefore mend the matter, if possible, and introduce the same Philosopher, addressing himself in a more obsequious manner, to *his Grace, his Excellency, or his Honour*; without failing in the least tittle of the Ceremonial. Or let us put the Case more favourably still for our *Man of Letters*. Let us suppose him to be *incognito*, without the least appearance of a Character, which in our Age is so little recom-

Part I. recommending. Let his Garb and Action be of the more modish sort, in order to introduce him better, and gain him Audience. And with these Advantages and Precautions, imagine still in what manner he must accost this Pageant of State, if at any time he finds him at leisure, walking in the Fields alone, and without his Equipage. Consider how many Bows, and simpering Faces! how many Preludes, Excuses, Compliments! — Now put *Compliments*, put *Ceremony* into a *Dialogue*, and see what will be the Effect!

THIS is the plain *Dilemma* against that antient manner of Writing, which we can neither well imitate, nor translate; whatever Pleasure or Profit we may find in reading those Originals. For what shall we do in such a Circumstance? What if the Fancy takes us, and we resolve to try the Experiment in modern Subjects? See the Consequence! — If we avoid Ceremony, we are unnatural: if we use it, and appear as we naturally are, as we salute, and meet, and treat one another, we hate the Sight. — What's this but *bating our own Faces*? Is it the *Painter's* Fault? Shou'd he paint falsely, or affectedly; mix Modern with Antient, join Shapes preposterously, and betray his Art? If not; what Medium is there? What remains for him, but to throw away the Pencil? — No



—No more designing after the Life : no Sect. 3.  
 more *Mirrouer-Writing*, or personal Representation of any kind whatever. ~~~~~

THUS *Dialogue* is at an end. The Antients cou'd see their own Faces; but we can't. And why this? Why, but because we have less Beauty: for so our Looking-Glass can inform us.——— Ugly Instrument! And for this reason to be hated.—— Our Commerce and manner of Conversation, which we think the politest imaginable, is such, it seems, as we our-selves can't endure to see represented to the Life. 'Tis here, as in our real Portraits, particularly those at full Length, where the poor Pencil-man is put to a thousand shifts, whilst he strives to dress us in affected Habits, such as we never wore; because shou'd he paint us in those we really wear, they wou'd of necessity make the Piece to be so much more ridiculous, as it was more natural, and resembling.

THUS much for *Antiquity*, and those Rules of Art, those *Philosophical Sea-Cards*, by which the adventurous Genius's of the Times were wont to steer their Courses, and govern their impetuous Muse. These were the CHARTÆ of our *Roman* Master-Poet, and these the Pieces of Art, the *Mirrouers*,

Part I. *Mirrours*, the *Exemplars* he bids us place  
 before our Eyes.

\* ——— *Vos Exemplaria Græca*  
*Nocturnâ versate manu, versate diurnâ.*

AND thus Poetry and the *Writer's Art*, as in many respects it resembles the *Statuary's* and the *Painter's*, so in this more particularly, that it has its original *Draughts* and *Models* for Study and Practice; not for Ostentation, to be shown abroad, or copy'd for publick view. These are the antient *Busts*; the *Trunks* of Statues; the Pieces of *Anatomy*; the masterly rough *Drawings* which are kept within; as the secret Learning, the Mystery, and fundamental Knowledg of the Art. There is this essential difference however between the Artists of each kind; that they who design merely after *Bodys*, and form the Graces of this sort, can never with all their Accuracy, or Correctness of Design, be able to reform themselves, or grow a jot more shapely in their Persons. But for those Artists who copy from another Life, who study the Graces and Perfections of *Minds*, and are real Masters of those Rules which constitute this latter Science; 'tis impossible they shou'd fail of being themselves improv'd, and amended in their *better Part*.

\* Hor. de Arte Poet. v. 268.

I MUST confess there is hardly any where to be found a more insipid Race of Mortals, than those whom we Moderns are contented to call *Poets*, for having attain'd the chiming Faculty of a Language, with an injudicious random use of Wit and Fancy. But for the Man, who truly and in a just sense deserves the Name of *Poet*, and who as a real Master, or Architect in the kind, can describe both *Men* and *Manners*, and give to an *Action* its just Body and Proportions; he will be found, if I mistake not, a very different Creature. Such a *Poet* is indeed a second *Maker*; a just PROMETHEUS, under JOVE. Like that Sovereign Artist or universal Plastick Nature, he forms a *Whole*, coherent and proportion'd in it-self, with due Subjection and Subordinacy of constituent Parts. He notes the Boundarys of the Passions, and knows their exact *Tones* and *Measures*; by which he justly represents them, marks *the Sublime* of Sentiments and Action, and distinguishes *the Beautiful* from *the Deform'd*, *the Amiable* from *the Odious*. The moral Artist, who can thus imitate the Creator, and is thus knowing in the inward Form and Structure of his Fellow-Creature, will hardly, I presume, be found unknowing in *Himself*, or at a loss in those Numbers which make the Harmony of a Mind. For *Knavery* is

Part I. mere *Dissonance* and *Disproportion*. And  
 ~~~~~ the Villains may have strong *Tones* and  
 natural Capacities of Action; 'tis impossible
 that * true *Judgment* and * *Ingenuity* shou'd
 reside, where *Harmony* and *Honesty* have no
 being.

* The Maxim will hardly be disprov'd by Fact or History, either in respect of Philosophers themselves, or others who were the great Genius's or Masters in the liberal Arts. The Characters of the two best *Roman* Poets are well known. Those of the antient *Tragedians* no less. And the great *Epick* Master, tho' of an obscurer and remoter Age, was ever presum'd to be far enough from a vile or knavish Character. The *Roman* as well as the *Grecian* Orator was true to his Country; and died in like manner a Martyr for its Liberty. And those Historians who are of highest value, were either in a private Life *approv'd good Men*, or noted such by their Actions in the Publick. As for Poets in particular, says the learned and wise *STRABO*,
 " Can we possibly imagine, that the Genius, Power, and
 " Excellence of a real *Poet* consists in aught else than the
 " just *Imitation* of Life, in form'd Discourse and Num-
 " bers? But how shou'd he be that just *Imitator* of Life,
 " whilst he himself knows not its Measures, nor how to
 " guide himself by Judgment and Understanding? For we
 " have not surely the same Notion of the Poet's Excel-
 " lence as of the ordinary Craftsman's, the Subject of whose
 " Art is senseless Stone or Timber, without Life, Dignity,
 " or Beauty: whilst the Poet's Art turning principally on
 " Men and Manners, he has his Virtue and Excellence,
 " as *Poet*, naturally annex'd to human Excellence, and to
 " the Worth and Dignity of Man. Inasmuch that 'tis im-
 " possible he shou'd be a great and worthy Poet, who is not
 " first a worthy and good Man." 'Ου γὰρ ἔτι φαμέν τὴν τῷ
 Ποιητῆς ἀρετὴν ὡς ἢ τεκτόνων ἢ χαλκέων, &c. ἢ τῷ ποιητῆ
 συνέξευκλαι τῆ τῷ Ἀνθρώπου· καὶ ἔχουσιν τὸ ἀγαθὸν γενέσθαι
 ποιητὴν, μὴ πρότερον γεννηθέντα ἀνδρα ἀγαθόν. Lib. 1. See
below, pag. 278, 337. and 350, 351. in the Notes. And
 VOL. III. pag. 247, 248, 249, 273, 282.

B U T

BUT having enter'd thus seriously into the Concerns of *Authors*, and shewn their chief Foundation and Strength, their preparatory Discipline, and qualifying Method of *Self-Examination*; 'tis fit, ere we disclose this *Mystery* any further, we shou'd consider the Advantages or Disadvantages our Authors may possibly meet with, *from abroad*: and how far their Genius may be depress'd or rais'd by any external Causes, arising from the Humour or Judgment of the *World*.

W H A T E V E R it be which influences in this respect, must proceed either from the GRANDEES and *Men in Power*, the CRITICKS and *Men of Art*, or the PEOPLE themselves, *the common Audience*, and *mere Vulgar*. We shall begin therefore with the *Grandeess*, and pretended Masters of the World: taking the liberty, in favour of Authors, to bestow some *Advice* also on these high Persons; if possibly they are dispos'd to receive it in such a familiar way as this.



PART II.

SECT. I.

AS usual as it is with Mankind to act absolutely by Will and Pleasure, without regard to Counsel, or the rigid Method of Rule and Precept; it must be acknowledg'd nevertheless, that the good and laudable Custom of *asking Advice*, is still upheld, and kept in fashion, as a matter of fair Repute, and honourable Appearance: Infomuch that even Monarchs, and absolute Princes themselves, disdain not, we see, to make profession of the Practice.

'TIS, I presume, on this account, that the Royal Persons are pleas'd, on publick Occasions, to make use of the noted Style of WE and US. Not that they are suppos'd to have any *Converse with Themselves*, as being endow'd with the Privilege of becoming *Plural*, and enlarging their Capacity, in the manner above describ'd. Single and absolute Persons in Government,

I'm

I'm sensible, can hardly be consider'd as Sect. I. any other than *single* and *absolute* in Morals. They have no *Inmate-Controuler* to cavil with 'em, or dispute their Pleasure. Nor have they, from any Practice *abroad*, been able at any time to learn the way of being free and familiar with themselves, *at home*. INCLINATION and WILL in such as these, admit as little Restraint or Check in private Meditation as in publick Company. The World, which serves as a Tutor to Persons of an inferior rank, is submissive to these *Royal Pupils*; who from their earliest days are us'd to see even their *Instructors* bend before 'em, and hear every thing applauded which they themselves perform.

FOR fear therefore, lest their Humour merely, or the Caprice of some Favourite, shou'd be presum'd to influence 'em, when they come to years of princely Discretion, and are advanc'd to the Helm of Government; it has been esteem'd a necessary Decency to summon certain *Advisers by Profession*, to assist as Attendants to the *single Person*, and be join'd with him in his written Edicts, Proclamations, Letters-Patent, and other Instruments of Regal Power. For this use, *Privy-Counsellors* have been erected; who being Persons of considerable Figure and wise Aspect, cannot be suppos'd to stand as Statues or mere


Part 2. Cyphers in the Government, and leave the Royal Acts erroneously and falsly describ'd to us in the Plural Number; when, at the bottom, a *single Will* or *Fancy* was the sole Spring and Motive.

FOREIGN Princes indeed have most of 'em that unhappy Prerogative of acting *unadvisedly* and *wilfully* in their national Affairs: But 'tis known to be far otherwise with the legal and just Princes of our Island. They are surrounded with the best of *Counsellors*, the LAWS. They administer Civil Affairs by Legal Officers, who have the Direction of their Publick Will and Conscience: and they annually receive *Advice* and *Aid*, in the most effectual manner, from their good People. To this wise Genius of our Constitution we may be justly said to owe our wisest and best Princes; whose High Birth or Royal Education cou'd not alone be suppos'd to have given 'em that happy Turn: since by experience we find, that those very Princes, from whose Conduct the World abroad, as well as We at home, have reap'd the greatest Advantages, were such as had the most controverted Titles; and in their youth had stood in the remoter Prospects of Regal Power, and liv'd the nearest to a private Life.

OTHER Princes we have had, who tho' difficult perhaps in receiving Counsel, have been eminent in the Practice of applying it to others. They have list'd themselves *Advisers* in form; and by publishing their admonitory Works, have added to the number of those, whom in this Treatise we have presum'd to criticize. But our Criticism being withal an Apology for *Authors*, and a Defense of the *literate* Tribe; it cannot be thought amiss in us, to join the Royal with the Plebeian Penmen, in this common Cause.

'TWOUD be a hard Case indeed, shou'd the Princes of our Nation refuse to countenance the industrious Race of *Authors*; since their Royal Ancestors, and Predecessors, have had such Honour deriv'd to 'em from this Profession. 'Tis to this they owe that bright Jewel of their Crown, purchas'd by a warlike Prince; who having assum'd the *Author*, and essay'd his Strength in the *polemick* Writings of the School-Divines, thought it an Honour on this account to retain the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH.


ANOTHER Prince, of a more pacifick Nature and fluent Thought, submitting *Arms* and martial Discipline to the *Gown*; and confiding in his princely Sci-

Part 2.  ence and profound Learning, made his Style and Speech the Nerve and Sinew of his Government. He gave us his Works full of wise Exhortation and *Advice* to his Royal Son, as well as of Instruction to his good People; who cou'd not without admiration observe their *Author-Sovereign*, thus studious and contemplative in their behalf. 'Twas then, one might have seen our Nation growing young and docile, with that Simplicity of Heart, which qualify'd 'em to profit like a *Scholar-People* under their Royal *Preceptor*. For with abundant Eloquence he graciously gave Lessons to his Parliament, tutor'd his Ministers, and edify'd the greatest Churchmen and Divines themselves; by whose Suffrage he obtain'd the highest Appellations which cou'd be merited by the acutest Wit, and truest Understanding. From hence the *British* Nations were taught to own in common a SOLOMON for their joint Sovereign, the Founder of their late compleated Union. Nor can it be doubted that the pious Treatise of *Self-Discourse* ascrib'd to the succeeding Monarch, contributed in a great measure to his glorious and never-fading Titles of SAINT, and MARTYR.


HOWEVER it be, I wou'd not willingly take upon me to recommend this *Author-Character* to our future Princes. What-
ever

ever Crowns or Laurels their renown'd Pre-
 decessors may have gather'd in this Field
 of Honour; I shou'd think that for the fu-
 ture, the speculative Province might more
 properly be committed to private Heads.
 'Twou'd be a sufficient Encouragement to
 the learned World, and a sure Earnest of
 the Increase and Flourishing of Letters in
 our Nation, if its Sovereigns wou'd be
 contented to be the Patrons of Wit, and
 vouchsafe to look graciously on the inge-
 nious Pupils of Art. Or were it the Cus-
 tom of their Prime-Ministers, to have any
 such regard; it wou'd of it-self be sufficient
 to change the Face of Affairs. A small
 degree of Favour wou'd insure the For-
 tunes of a distress'd and ruinous Tribe,
 whose forlorn Condition has help'd to
 draw Disgrace upon *Arts* and *Sciences*,
 and kept them far off from that Polite-
 ness and Beauty, in which they wou'd
 soon appear, if the aspiring Genius of our
 Nation were forwarded by the least Care
 or Culture.

THERE shou'd not, one wou'd think,
 be any need of Courtship or Persuasion
 to engage our *Grandees* in the Patronage
 of Arts and Letters. For in our Nation,
 upon the foot Things stand, and as they
 are likely to continue; 'tis not difficult to
 foresee that Improvements will be made
 in every Art and Science. The MUSES
 will

Part 2. will have their Turn; and with or without  their MÆCENAS's will grow in Credit and Esteem; as they arrive to greater Perfection, and excel in every kind. There will arise such *Spirits* as wou'd have credited their Court-Patrons, had they found any so wise as to have sought 'em out betimes, and contributed to their rising Greatness.

'TIS scarce a quarter of an Age since such a happy Balance of Power was settled between our Prince and People; as has firmly secur'd our hitherto precarious Libertys, and remov'd from us the Fear of civil Commotions, Wars and Violence, either on account of Religion and Worship, the Property of the Subject, or the contending Titles of the Crown. But as the greatest Advantages of this World are not to be bought at easy Prices; we are still at this moment expending both our Blood and Treasure, to secure to our-selves this inestimable Purchase of our *Free Government* and *National Constitution*. And as happy as we are in this Establishment at home; we are still held in a perpetual Alarm by the Aspect of Affairs abroad, and by the Terror of that Power, which ere Mankind had well recover'd the Misery of those barbarous Ages consequent to the *Roman Yoke*, has again threaten'd the World with a Universal Monarchy, and

a new Abyſs of Ignorance and Superſti- Sect. I.
tion. 

THE BRITISH MUSES, in this Dinn of Arms, may well lie abject and obſcure; eſpecially being as yet in their mere Infant-State. They have hitherto ſcarce arriv'd to any-thing of Shapelineſs or Perſon. They liſp as in their Cradles: and their ſtammering Tongues, which nothing beſides their Youth and Rawneneſs can excuſe, have hitherto ſpoken in wretched Pun and Quibble. Our *Dramatick* SHAKESPEAR, our FLETCHER, JOHNSON, and our *Epick* MILTON preſerve this Style. And even a latter Race, ſcarce free of this Infirmity, and aiming at a falſe *Sublime*, with crouded *Simile*, and *mix'd Metaphor*, (the Hobby-Horſe, and Rattle of the MUSES) entertain our raw Fancy, and unpraſtis'd Ear; which has not as yet had leiſure to form it-ſelf, and become * truly *muſical*.

BUT thoſe reverend Bards, rude as they were, according to their Time and Age, have provided us however with the richeſt Ore. To their eternal Honour they have withal been the firſt of EUROPEANS, who ſince the GOTHICK *Model* of Poetry, attempted to throw off the horrid Diſcord of jingling Rhyme. They have aſſerted

* VOL. III. p. 263, 264.

Part 2. *antient Poetick Liberty*, and have happily broken the Ice for those who are to follow 'em; and who treading in their Footsteps, may at leisure polish our Language, lead our Ear to finer Pleasure, and find out the true *Rhythmus*, and harmonious Numbers, which alone can satisfy a just Judgment, and *Muse-like* Apprehension.

'TIS evident, our natural Genius shines above that airy neighbouring Nation; of whom, however, it must be confess'd, that with truer Pains and Industry, they have sought *Politeness*, and study'd to give the MUSES their due Body and Proportion, as well as the natural Ornaments of Correctness, Chastity, and Grace of Style. From the plain Model of the Antients, they have rais'd a noble * *Satirist*. In the *Epick* Kind their Attempts have been less successful. In the *Dramatick* they have been so happy, as to raise their Stage to as great Perfection, as the Genius of their Nation will permit. But the high Spirit of *Tragedy* can ill subsist where the *Spirit of Liberty* is wanting. The Genius of this Poetry consists in the lively Representation of the Disorders and Misery of *the Great*; to the end that *the People* and those of a *lower Condition* may be taught the better to content themselves with Privacy, enjoy their safer State, and prize the Equality

* BOILEAU.

and Justice of their *Guardian* LAWS. If Sect. I.
 this be found agreeable to the just *Tragick*
Model, which the Antients have deliver'd
 to us; 'twill easily be conceiv'd how little
 such a Model is proportion'd to the Capa-
 city or Taste of those, who in a long Se-
 ries of Degrees, from the lowest Peasant
 to the high Slave of Royal Blood, are
 taught to idolize the next in Power above
 'em, and think nothing so adorable as that
 unlimited Greatness, and tyrannick Power,
 which is rais'd at *their own* Expence, and
 exercis'd over *themselves*.

'Tis easy, on the other hand, to ap-
 prehend the Advantages of our BRITAIN
 in this particular; and what effect its esta-
 blish'd Liberty will produce in every thing
 which relates to *Art*, when *Peace* returns
 to us on these happy Conditions. 'Twas
 the Fate of ROME to have scarce an inter-
 mediate Age, or single Period of Time, be-
 tween the Rise of Arts and Fall of Liberty.
 No sooner had that Nation begun to lose
 the Roughness and Barbarity of their Man-
 ners, and learn of GREECE to form their
Heroes, their *Orators* and *Poets* on a right
 Model, than by their unjust Attempt upon
 the Liberty of the World, they justly lost
 their own. With their Liberty they lost
 not only their Force of Eloquence, but
 even their Style and Language it-self. The
Poets who afterwards arose among them,
 I were

Part 2. were mere unnatural and forc'd Plants.
 Their *Two* most accomplish'd, who came last, and clos'd the Scene, were plainly such as had seen the Days of Liberty, and felt the sad Effects of its Departure. Nor had these been ever brought in play, otherwise than thro' the Friendship of the fam'd MÆCENAS, who turn'd a * Prince naturally cruel and barbarous to the Love and Courtship of the MUSES. These *Tutoresses* form'd in their Royal Pupil a new Nature. They taught him how to charm Mankind. They were more to him than his Arms or military Virtue; and, more than *Fortune* her-self, assisted him in his Greatness, and made his usurp'd Dominion so enchanting to the World, that it cou'd see without regret its Chains of Bondage firmly riveted. The corrupting Sweets of such a poisonous Government were not indeed long-liv'd. The Bitter soon succeeded. And, in the issue, the World was forc'd to bear with patience those natural and genuine Tyrants, who succeeded to this specious Machine of Arbitrary and Universal Power.

AND now that I am fall'n unawares into such profound Reflections on the Periods of Government, and the Flourishing and Decay of *Liberty* and *Letters*; I can't


* *Infra*, p. 269, 270. in the Notes.

be contented to consider merely of the Sect. I.
 Inchantment which wrought so powerfully upon Mankind, when first this Universal Monarchy was establish'd. I must wonder still more, when I consider how after the Extinction of this CÆSAREAN and CLAUDIAN Family, and a short Interval of Princes rais'd and destroy'd with much Disorder and publick Ruin, the ROMANS shou'd regain their perishing Dominion, and retrieve their sinking State, by an after-Race of wise and able Princes successively adopted, and taken from a private State to rule the Empire of the World. They were Men who not only possess'd the military Virtues, and supported that sort of Discipline in the highest degree; but as they sought the Interest of the World, they did what was in their power to restore *Liberty*, and raise again the perishing *Arts*, and decay'd *Virtue* of Mankind. But the Season was now past! The fatal Form of Government was become too natural: And the World, which had bent under it, and was become slavish and dependent, had neither Power nor Will to help it-self. The only Deliverance it cou'd expect, was from the merciless hands of the *Barbarians*, and a total Dissolution of that enormous Empire and despotick Power, which the best Hands cou'd not preserve from being destructive to human Nature. For even *Barbarity* and *Gothicism*

Part 2. *tbicism* were already enter'd into Arts, ere the Savages had made any Impression on the Empire. All the advantage which a fortuitous and almost miraculous Succession of good Princes cou'd procure their highly favour'd Arts and Sciences, was no more than to preserve during their own time those * perishing Remains, which had for a-while with difficulty subsisted, after the Decline of *Liberty*. Not a Statue, not a Medal, not a tolerable Piece of Architecture cou'd shew it-self afterwards. Philosophy, Wit and Learning, in which some of those good Princes had themselves been so renown'd, fell with them: and Ignorance and Darknes overspread the World, and fitted it for the *Chaos* and Ruin which ensu'd.

WE ARE now in an Age when LIBERTY is once again in its Ascendent. And we are our-selves the happy Nation, who not only enjoy it at home, but by our Greatness and Power give Life and Vigour to it abroad; and are the Head and Chief of the EUROPEAN *League*, founded on this *Common Cause*. Nor can it, I presume, be justly fear'd that we shou'd lose this noble Ardour, or faint under the glorious Toil; tho, like antient GREECE, we shou'd for succeeding Ages be contending

* *Infra*, p. 239, 341, 342. in the Notes.


with a foreign Power, and endeavouring Sect. 1.
to reduce the Exorbitancy of a *Grand* 
Monarch. 'Tis with us at present, as with
the *Roman* People in those * early Days,
when they wanted only repose from Arms
to apply themselves to the Improvement
of Arts and Studys. We shou'd, in this
case, need no ambitious Monarch to be
allur'd, by hope of Fame or secret views
of Power, to give Pensions abroad, as
well as at home, and purchase Flattery
from every Profession and Science. We
shou'd find a better Fund within our-
selves; and might, without such Assistance,
be able to excel, by our own Virtue and
Emulation.

WELL it wou'd be indeed, and much
to the Honour of our *Nobles* and *Princes*,
wou'd they freely help in this Affair; and
by a judicious Application of their Boun-
ty, facilitate this happy Birth, of which
I have ventur'd to speak in a prophetick
Style. 'Twou'd be of no small advantage
to 'em during their Life; and wou'd more
than all their other Labours procure 'em
an immortal Memory. For they must re-
member that their Fame is in the hands
of *Penmen*; and that the greatest Actions

* *Serus enim Græcis admovit acumina Chartis;*
Et post Punica Bella quietus, quærere cæpit,
Quid Sophocles & Theopls & Æschylus utile ferrent.
Hor. Epist. 1. Lib. 2.

Part 2. lose their Force, and perish in the custody
 of unable and mean Writers.

LET a Nation remain ever so rude or barbarous, it must have its *Poets*, *Rhapsoders*, *Historiographers*, *Antiquarys* of some kind or other; whose business it will be to recount its remarkable Transactions, and record the Atchievements of its *Civil* and *Military* Heroes. And tho' the *Military Kind* may happen to be the furthest remov'd from any acquaintance with *Letters*, or the *MUSES*; they are yet, in reality, the most interested in the Cause and Party of these *Remembrancers*: The greatest share of Fame and Admiration falls naturally on the *arm'd* Worthy. The Great *in Council* are second in the *MUSE'S* Favour. But if worthy poetick *Genius's* are not found, nor able Penmen rais'd, to rehearse the Lives, and celebrate the high Actions of great Men, they must be traduc'd by such *Recorders* as Chance presents. We have few modern Heroes, who like *XENOPHON* or *CÆSAR* can write their own *Commentarys*. And the raw *Memoir-Writings* and unform'd Pieces of modern Statesmen, full of their interested and private Views, will in another Age be of little service to support their Memory or Name; since already the World begins to sicken with the Kind. 'Tis the learn'd, the able, and disinterested *Historian*, who takes

takes place at last. And when the signal Sect. 1.
Poet, or *Herald of Fame* is once heard, 
 the inferior Trumpets sink in Silence and
 Oblivion.

BUT supposing it were possible for the
Hero, or *Statesman*, to be absolutely un-
 concern'd for his Memory, or what came
 after him; yet for the present merely,
 and during his own time, it must be of
 importance to him to stand fair with the
 Men of Letters and Ingenuity, and to
 have the Character and Repute of being
 favourable to their Art. Be the illustrious
 Person ever so high or awful in his Station;
 he must have Descriptions made of him,
 in Verse, and Prose, under feign'd, or real
 Appellations. If he be omitted in sound
Ode, or lofty *Epick*; he must be sung at
 least in *Dogrel* and plain *Ballad*. The
 People will needs have his *Effigies*; tho'
 they see his Person ever so rarely: And if
 he refuses to sit to the good Painter, there
 are others who, to oblige the Publick, will
 take the Design in hand. We shall take
 up with what presents; and rather than
 be without the illustrious Physiognomy of
 our great Man, shall be contented to see
 him portraitur'd by the Artist who serves
 to illustrate Prodigys in *Fairs*, and adorn
 heroick *Sign-Posts*. The ill Paint of this
 kind cannot, it's true, disgrace his Excel-
 lency; whose Privilege it is, in common


Part 2. with the Royal Issue, to be rais'd to this degree of Honour, and to invite the Passenger or Traveller by his signal Representative. 'Tis suppos'd in this Case, that there are better Pictures current of the Hero; and that such as these, are no true or favourable Representations. But, in another sort of Limning, there is great danger lest the Hand shou'd disgrace the Subject. Vile *Encomiums*, and wretched *Panegyricks* are the worst of *Satirs*: And when sordid and low Genius's make their Court successfully in one way, the generous and able are aptest to revenge it in another.

ALL THINGS consider'd, as to the Interest of our *Potentates* and *GRANDEES*, they appear to have only this Choice left 'em; either wholly, if possible, to suppress *Letters*; or give a helping hand towards their Support. Wherever the *Author-Practice* and *Liberty of the Pen* has in the least prevail'd; the Governors of the State must be either considerable Gainers, or Sufferers by its means. So that 'twou'd become them either, by a right *Turkish* Policy, to strike directly at the *Profession*, and overthrow the very *Art* and *Mystery* it-self, or with Alacrity to support and encourage it, in the right manner, by a generous and *impartial* regard to Merit.


Merit. To act narrowly, or by halves; Sect. I.
 or with indifference and coolness; or
 fantastically, and by humour merely;
 will scarce be found to turn to their ac-
 count. They must do Justice; that Jus-
 tice may be done them, in return. 'Twill
 be in vain for our ALEXANDERS to give
 orders that none besides a LYSIPPUS
 shou'd make their Statue, nor any besides
 an APOLLO shou'd draw their Picture.
 Insolent Intruders will do themselves the
 honour to practise on the Features of these
 Heroes. And a vile CHÆRILUS, after
 all, shall, with their own Consent perhaps,
 supply the room of a deserving and noble
 Artist.

IN a Government where *the People* are
 Sharers in Power, but no Distributers or
 Dispensers of Rewards, they expect it of
 their *Princes* and *Great Men*, that they
 shou'd supply the generous Part; and be-
 stow Honour and Advantages on those
 from whom the Nation it-self may receive
 Honour and Advantage. 'Tis expected
 that they who are high and eminent in the
State, shou'd not only provide for its ne-
 cessary Safety and Subsistence, but omit
 nothing which may contribute to its Dig-
 nity and Honour. The *Arts* and *Sciences*
 must not be left *Patron-less*. The Publick
 it-self will join with the good Wits and
 Judges, in the resentment of such a Neg-

Part 2. lect. 'Tis no small advantage, even in an *absolute Government*, for a Ministry to have *Wit* on their side, and engage the Men of Merit in this kind to be their Well-wishers and Friends. And in those *States* where ambitious Leaders often contend for the supreme Authority, 'tis a considerable advantage to the ill Cause of such Pretenders, when they can obtain a Name and Interest with the Men of Letters. The good Emperor TRAJAN, tho himself no mighty Scholar, had his due as well as an AUGUSTUS; and was as highly celebrated for his Munificence, and just Encouragement of every Art and Virtue. And CÆSAR, who cou'd write so well himself, and maintain'd his Cause by Wit as well as Arms, knew experimentally what it was to have even a CATULLUS his Enemy: and tho lash'd so often in his Lampoons, continu'd to forgive and court him. The Traitor knew the Importance of this *Mildness*. May none who have the same Designs, understand so well the advantages of such a Conduct! I wou'd have requir'd only this one Defect in CÆSAR'S Generosity, to have been secure of his never rising to Greatness, or enslaving his native Country. Let him have shewn a Ruggedness and Austerity towards free Genius's, or a Neglect or Contempt towards Men of Wit; let him have trusted to his *Arms*, and declar'd against *Arts* and

Letters; and he wou'd have prov'd a se-
 Sect. 1.
 cond MARIUS, or a CATILINE of 
 meaner Fame, and Character.


'TIS, I know, the Imagination of some who are call'd *Great Men*, that in regard of their high Stations they may be esteem'd to pay a sufficient Tribute to Letters, and discharge themselves as to their own part in particular; if they chuse indifferently any Subject for their Bounty, and are pleas'd to confer their Favour either on some one Pretender to Art, or promiscuously to such of the Tribe of Writers, whose chief Ability has lain in making their court well, and obtaining to be introduc'd to their Acquaintance. This they think sufficient to instal them *Patrons of Wit*, and Masters of the *literate Order*. But this Method will of any other the least serve their Interest or Design. The ill placing of Rewards is a double Injury to Merit; and in every Cause or Interest, passes for worse than mere Indifference or Neutrality. There can be no Excuse for making an ill Choice. Merit in every kind is easily discover'd, when sought. The Publick it-self fails not to give sufficient indication; and points out those *Genius's* who want only Countenance and Encouragement to become considerable. An ingenious Man never starves unknown: and *Great Men* must wink hard, or 'twou'd

Part 2.  be impossible for 'em to miss such advantageous Opportunities of shewing their Generosity, and acquiring the universal Esteem, Acknowledgments, and good Wishes of the ingenious and learned part of Mankind.

S E C T. II.

WHAT Judgment therefore we are to form, concerning the Influence of our *Grandees* in matters of Art, and Letters, will easily be gather'd from the Reflections already made. It may appear from the very Freedom we have taken in censuring these *Men of Power*, what little reason Authors have to plead 'em as their Excuse for any Failure in the Improvement of their Art and Talent. For in a free Country, such as ours, there is not any Order or Rank of Men, more free than that of *Writers*: who if they have real Ability and Merit, can fully right themselves when injur'd; and are ready furnish'd with Means, sufficient to make themselves consider'd by the Men in highest Power.

NOR shou'd I suspect the Genius of our Writers, or charge 'em with Meanness and Insufficiency on the account of this Low-spiritedness which they discover; were it not for another sort of Fear, by which

which they more plainly betray themselves, Sect. 2. and seem conscious of their own Defect.  The CRITICKS, it seems, are formidable to 'em. The CRITICKS are the dreadful *Specters*, the *Giants*, the *Enchanters*, who traverse and disturb 'em in their Works. These are the Persecutors, for whose sake they are ready to hide their heads; begging rescue and protection of all good People; and flying in particular to *the Great*, by whose Favour they hope to be defended from this merciless *examining Race*. " For
 " what can be more cruel, than to be forc'd
 " to submit to the rigorous *Laws of Wit*,
 " and write under such severe *Judges* as are
 " deaf to all Courtship, and can be wrought
 " upon by no Insinuation or Flattery to
 " pass by Faults, and pardon any Trans-
 " gression of *Art*?"

To judg indeed of the Circumstances of a modern *Author*, by the Pattern of his * *Prefaces*, *Dedications*, and *Introductions*, one wou'd think that at the moment when a Piece of his was in hand, some Conjuratation was forming against him, some diabolical Powers drawing together to blast his Work, and cross his generous Design. He therefore rouzes his Indignation, hardens his Forehead, and with many fu-

* *Infra*, p. 329, 330. And VOL. III. p. 259, 277. in the Notes.

Part 2. rious *Defiances* and *Avant-SATANS!* enters on his Business; not with the least regard to what may justly be objected to him in a way of CRITICISM; but with an absolute Contempt of the *Manner* and *Art* it-self.

ODI profanum vulgus & arceo, was in its time, no doubt, a generous *Defiance*. The *Avant!* was natural and proper in its place; especially where Religion and Virtue were the Poet's Theme. But with our Moderns the Case is generally the very Reverse. And accordingly the *Defiance* or *Avant* shou'd run much after this manner: " As for you vulgar Souls, mere
 " *Naturals*, who know no *Art*, were never admitted into the Temple of Wisdom, nor ever visited the Sanctuaries of
 " Wit or Learning, gather your-selves together from all Parts, and hearken to
 " the Song or Tale I am about to utter.
 " But for you Men of Science and Understanding, who have Ears and Judgment,
 " and can weigh Sense, scan Syllables, and measure Sounds; You who by a certain
 " *Art* distinguish *false Thought* from *true*,
 " *Correctness* from *Rudeness*, and *Bombast*
 " and *Chaos* from *Order* and *the Sublime*;
 " Away hence! or stand aloof! whilst
 " I practise upon the Easiness of those
 " mean Capacitys and Apprehensions, who
 " make the most numerous Audience,
 " and

“ and are the only competent Judges of Sect. 2.
 “ my Labours.”



'TIS strange to see how differently the Vanity of Mankind runs, in different Times and Seasons. 'Tis at present the Boast of almost every Enterprizer in the MUSES Art, “ That by his Genius alone, and a “ natural Rapidity of Style and Thought, “ he is able to carry all before him ; that “ he plays with his Business, does things “ in passing, at a venture, and in the “ quickest period of Time.” In the days of ATTICK *Elegance*, as Works were then truly of another Form and Turn, so Workmen were of another Humour, and had their Vanity of a quite contrary kind. They became rather affected in endeavouring to discover the pains they had taken to be correct. They were glad to insinuate how laboriously, and with what expence of Time, they had brought the smallest Work of theirs (as perhaps a single *Ode* or *Satir*, an *Oration* or *Panegyrick*) to its perfection. When they had so polish'd their Piece, and render'd it so natural and easy, that it *seem'd* only a lucky Flight, a Hit of Thought, or flowing Vein of Humour ; they were then chiefly concern'd lest it shou'd *in reality* pass for such, and their Artifice remain undiscover'd. They were willing it shou'd be known how serious their Play was ; and how elaborate
 their

Part 2. their Freedom and Facility: that they
 might say as the agreeable and polite Poet,
 glancing on himself,

* *Ludentis speciem dabit & torquebitur*—

And,


————— † *Ut sibi quivis*
Speret idem, sudet multum, frustra que
laboret
Ausus idem, tantum series juncturaque
pollet.

SUCH Accuracy of Workmanship requires a CRITICK's Eye. 'Tis lost upon a vulgar Judgment. Nothing grieves a *real Artist* more than that indifference of the Publick, which suffers *Work* to pass *uncriticiz'd*. Nothing, on the other side, rejoices him more than the nice View and Inspection of the accurate *Examiner* and *Judg of Work*. 'Tis the mean *Genius*, the slovenly Performer, who knowing nothing of *true Workmanship*, endeavours by the best outward Gloss and dazling Shew, to turn the Eye from a direct and steady Survey of his Piece.

WHAT is there which an expert *Musician* more earnestly desires, than to perform his part in the presence of those who are knowing in his Art? 'Tis to *the Ear*

* Hor. *Epist.* 2. *lib.* 2.

† Id. de *Arte Poet.*

alone he applies himself; *the critical*, the Sect. 2.
 nice Ear. Let his Hearers be of what 
Character they please: Be they naturally
 austere, morose, or rigid; no matter, so
 they are *Criticks*, able to censure, remark,
 and sound every Accord and Symphony.
 What is there mortifies the good *Painter*
 more, than when amidst his admiring Spec-
 tators there is not one present, who has
 been us'd to compare the Hands of different
 Masters, or has *an Eye* to distinguish the
 Advantages or Defects of every Style?
 Thro' all the inferior Orders of *Mecha-*
nicks, the Rule is found to hold the same.
 In every Science, every Art, the real
Masters, or *Proficients*, rejoice in nothing
 more, than in the thorow Search and Exa-
 mination of their Performances, by all the
 Rules of Art and nicest *Criticism*. Why
 therefore (in the *MUSES* name!) is it not
 the same with our Pretenders to the Wri-
 ting Art, our *Poets*, and *Prose-Authors*
 in every kind? Why in this Profession
 are we found such *Critick-Haters*, and in-
 dulg'd in this unlearned Aversion; unless
 it be taken for granted, that as Wit and
 Learning stand at present in our Nation,
 we are still upon the foot of *Empiricks*
 and *Mountebanks*?

FROM these Considerations, I take up-
 on me absolutely to condemn the fashiona-
 ble and prevailing Custom of inveighing
 against

Part 2. against CRITICKS, as the common Enemies, the Pests, and Incendiarys of the Commonwealth of Wit and Letters. I assert, on the contrary, that they are the *Props* and *Pillars* of this Building; and that without the Encouragement and Propagation of such a Race, we shou'd remain as *GOTHICK Architects* as ever.

* IN THE weaker and more imperfect Societys of Mankind, such as those compos'd of federate *Tribes*, or mix'd *Colonys*, scarce settled in their new Seats, it might pass for sufficient Good-fortune, if the People prov'd only so far Masters of Language, as to be able to understand one another, in order to confer about their Wants, and provide for their common Necessitys. Their expos'd and indigent State cou'd not be presum'd to afford 'em either that full Leisure, or easy Disposition which was requisite to raise 'em to any Curiosity of Speculation. They who were neither safe from Violence, nor secure of Plenty, were unlikely to engage in unnecessary Arts. Nor cou'd it be expected they shou'd turn their Attention towards the Numbers of their Language, and the harmonious Sounds which they accidentally emitted. But when, in process of time, the Affairs

* As to this, and what remains of the Section, see VOL. III. p. 136, &c.


of the Society were settled on an easy and Sect. 2.
 secure Foundation; when *Debates* and *Dis-*
courses on these Subjects of common In-
 terest, and publick Good, were grown fa-
 miliar; and the *Speeches* of prime Men,
 and Leaders, were consider'd, and com-
 par'd together: there wou'd naturally be
 observ'd not only a more agreeable Mea-
 sure of Sound, but a happier and more easy
 Rangement of Thoughts, in one Speaker,
 than in another.

IT may be easily perceiv'd from hence,
 that *the Goddess* PERSUASION must have
 been in a manner the Mother of *Poetry*,
Rhetorick, *Musick*, and the other kindred
 Arts. For 'tis apparent, that where chief
 Men, and Leaders had the strongest Interest
to persuade; they us'd the highest endea-
 vours *to please*. So that in such a *State* or
Polity as has been describ'd, not only the
 best Order of Thought, and Turn of Fancy,
 but the most soft and inviting Numbers
 must have been employ'd, to charm *the*
Publick Ear, and to incline *the Heart*, by
 the Agreeableness of Expression.

ALMOST all the antient *Masters* of this
 sort were said to have been MUSICIANS.
 And *Tradition*, which soon grew fabulous,
 cou'd not better represent the first *Founders*
 or *Establishers* of these larger Societys, than
 as real *Songsters*, who by the power of their
 Voice

Part 2. Voice and Lyre, cou'd charm the wildest
 ~~~~~ Beasts, and draw the rude Forests and Rocks  
 into the Form of fairest Cities. Nor can it  
 be doubted that the same *Artists*, who so in-  
 dustriously apply'd themselves to study the  
 Numbers of *Speech*, must have made pro-  
 portionable Improvements in the Study of  
 mere Sounds and *natural Harmony*; which,  
 of it-self, must have considerably contribu-  
 ted towards the softning the rude Manners  
 and harsh Temper of their new People.

IF therefore it so happen'd in these *free*  
 Communitys, made by Consent and vo-  
 luntary Association, that after a-while,  
 the Power of *One*, or of *a Few*, grew pre-  
 valent over the rest; if FORCE took  
 place, and the Affairs of the Society were  
 administer'd without their Concurrence,  
 by the influence of *Awe* and *Terror*: it  
 follow'd, that these pathetick Sciences and  
 Arts of Speech were little cultivated, since  
 they were of little use. But where PER-  
 SUASION was the chief means of guiding  
 the Society; where the People were to be  
 convinc'd before they acted; there *Elocu-  
 tion* became considerable; there *Orators*  
 and *Bards* were heard; and the chief Ge-  
 nius's, and *Sages* of the Nation betook  
 themselves to the Study of those Arts, by  
 which the People were render'd more  
 treatable in a way of Reason and Under-  
 standing, and more subject to be led by  
 Men

Men of Science and Erudition. The more Sect. 2.  
 these *Artists* courted the Publick, the more   
 they instructed it. In such *Constitutions* as  
 these, 'twas the Interest of the Wise and  
 Able, that the Community shou'd be Judges  
 of Ability and Wisdom. The high Esteem  
 of Ingenuity was what advanc'd the Inge-  
 nious to the greatest Honours. And they  
 who rose by Science, and Politeness in the  
 higher Arts, cou'd not fail to promote that  
*Taste* and *Relish* to which they ow'd their  
 personal Distinction and Pre-eminence.


HENCE it is that those *Arts* have been  
 deliver'd to us in such perfection, by *free*  
*Nations*; who from the Nature of their Go-  
 vernment, as from a proper Soil, produc'd  
 the generous Plants: whilst the mightiest  
 Bodys and vastest Empires, govern'd by  
*Force*, and a *despotick Power*, cou'd, after  
 Ages of Peace and Leisure, produce no  
 other than what was deform'd and barba-  
 rous of the kind.

WHEN the *persuasive* Arts were grown  
 thus into repute, and the Power of mov-  
 ing the Affections become the Study and  
 Emulation of the forward *Wits* and aspi-  
 ring *Genius's* of the Times; it wou'd ne-  
 cessarily happen that many Genius's of  
 equal size and strength, tho less covetous  
 of publick Applause, of Power, or of In-  
 fluence over Mankind, wou'd content them-



Part 2. selves with the *Contemplation* merely of these enchanting Arts. These they wou'd the better enjoy, the more they refin'd their *Taste*, and cultivated their *Ear*. For to all Musick there must be an Ear proportionable. There must be an Art of *Hearing* found, ere the performing Arts can have their due effect, or any thing exquisite in the kind be felt or comprehended. The just Performers therefore in each Art wou'd naturally be the most desirous of improving and refining the publick Ear; which they cou'd no way so well effect as by the help of those latter *Genius's*, who were in a manner their *Interpreters* to the People; and who by their Example taught the Publick to discover what was just and excellent in each Performance.

HENCE was the Origin of CRITICKS; who, as Arts and Sciences advanc'd, wou'd necessarily come withal into repute; and being heard with satisfaction in their turn, were at length tempted to become *Authors*, and appear in publick. These were honour'd with the Name of *Sophists*: A Character which in early times was highly respected. Nor did the gravest *Philosophers*, who were Censors of Manners, and CRITICKS of a higher degree, disdain to exert their *Criticism* in the inferior Arts; especially in those relating to *Speech*,  
and

and the power of *Argument* and *Persua-* Sect. 2.  
*sion.* 

WHEN such a *Race* as this was once risen, 'twas no longer possible to impose on Mankind, by what was specious and pretending. The Publick wou'd be paid in no false Wit, or jingling Eloquence. Where the *learned* CRITICKS were so well receiv'd, and *Philosophers* themselves disdain'd not to be of the number; there cou'd not fail to arise *Criticks* of an inferior Order, who wou'd subdivide the several Provinces of this Empire. *Etymologists*, *Philologists*, *Grammarians*, *Rhetoricians*, and others of considerable note, and eminent in their degree, wou'd every where appear, and vindicate the Truth and Justice of their Art, by revealing the hidden Beautys which lay in the Works of just *Performers*; and by exposing the weak Sides, false Ornaments, and affected Graces of mere *Pretenders*. Nothing of what we call *Sophistry* in Argument, or *Bombast* in Style; nothing of the *effeminate* Kind, or of the false *Tender*, the pointed *Witticism*, the disjointed *Thought*, the crouded *Simile*, or the mix'd *Metaphor*, cou'd pass even on the common Ear: whilst the NOTARYS, the EXPOSITORS, and PROMPTERS above-mention'd, were every where at hand, and ready to explode the *unnatural Manner*.



'TIS easy to imagine, that amidst the several Styles and Manners of Discourse or Writing, the easiest attain'd, and earliest practis'd, was the *Miraculous*, the *Pompous*, or what we generally call the *SUBLIME*. *Astonishment* is of all other Passions the easiest rais'd in raw and unexperienc'd Mankind. Children in their earliest Infancy are entertain'd in this manner: And the known way of pleasing such as these, is to make 'em wonder, and lead the way for 'em in this Passion, by a feign'd surprize at the miraculous Objects we set before 'em. The best Musick of *Barbarians* is hideous and astonishing Sounds. And the fine Sights of *Indians* are enormous Figures, various odd and glaring Colours, and whatever of that sort is amazingly beheld, with a kind of Horror and Consternation.

IN Poetry, and study'd Prose, the *astonishing* Part, or what commonly passes for *Sublime*, is form'd by the variety of Figures, the multiplicity of \* Metaphors, and

\* Λέξεως δὲ ἀρήρη, σαφὴ καὶ μὴ ταπεινὴν εἶναι. Σαφές αὐτὴ μὲν ἔν ἐστιν ἢ ἐν ἑ κυρίων ὀνομάτων, ἀλλὰ ταπεινὴ. \* \* \* Σεμνὴ δὲ καὶ ἐξ ἀλλάττειται τὸ ἰδιωματικόν, ἢ τῆς ξενικῆς κερημένῃ. Ξενικὸν δὲ λέγω, γλωττίαν, καὶ μεταφορᾶν, καὶ ἐπίκλασιν, καὶ πᾶν τὸ παρὰ τὸ κύριον. Ἄλλ' ἂν τις ἅμα ἅπαντα τὰ πιαῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἢ αἰνίσματα ἔσται, ἢ βαρβαρισμὸς. Ἄν μὲν ἔν ἐν μεταφορᾶν, αἰνίσματα: ἔάν δὲ ἐν γλωττίων, καὶ βαρβαρισμὸς. Arist. de

and by quitting as much as possible the natural and easy way of Expression, for that which is most unlike to Humanity, or ordinary Use. This the Prince of Criticks assures us to have been the Manner of the earliest Poets, before the Age of HOMER; or till such time as this Father-Poet came into Repute, who depos'd that spurious Race, and gave rise to a legitimate and genuine Kind. He retain'd only what was decent of the *figurative* or *metaphorick* Style, introduc'd the *natural* and *simple*; and turn'd his thoughts towards the real Beauty of Composition, the Unity of Design, the Truth of Characters, and the just Imitation of Nature in each particular.

de Poet. cap. 22. This the same Master-Critick explains further in his *Rhetoricks*, Lib. 3. cap. 1. where he refers to these Passages of his *Poeticks*. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ποιηταὶ λέγοντες ἐυήθη, διὰ τὴν λέξιν ἐδόξαν ποιεῖσθαι τὴνδε τὴν δόξαν, διὰ τὸ ποιεῖν πρῶτον ἐγένετο λέξις. \* \* \* \* κὴ νῦν ἔπ' οἱ πολλοὶ ἤν' ἀπαιδύτων, τὰς πλείους οἰοῦνται διαλέγεσθαι κάλλισα· τὸ δ' ἐκ ἔστιν. \* \* \* ἔδὲ γὰρ οἱ τὰς τραγωδίας ποιῶντες, ἔπ' χρῶνται τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ. Ἄλλ' ὥσπερ κὴ ἐν τῷ τετραμέτρῳ εἰς τὸ ἰαμβεῖον μετέβησαν, διὰ τὸ τῷ λόγῳ τὸ πρῶτον ἤν' μέτρων ὁμοιότητα εἶναι ἤν' ἄλλων ἔπω καὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων ἀφίηκασιν, ὅσα ᾠδῆς τὴν διάλεκτὸν ἔστιν. \* \* \* κὴ ἔπ' νῦν οἱ τὰ ἐξάμετρα ποιῶντες ἀφίηκασιν. Διὸ γὰρ οἱ μίμειδαι τὰς, οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐκ ἔπ' χρῶνται ἐκείνῳ τῷ τρόπῳ. That among the early Reformers of this *Bombastick* Manner, he places HOMER as the Chief, we may see easily in his *Poeticks*: as particularly in that Passage, cap. 24. Ἐπὶ τὰς διανοίας κὴ τὴν λέξιν ἔχειν χαλῶς, οἷς ἅπαν Ὀμηροῦ κέρηται, κὴ πρῶτον καὶ ἰκανῶς. \* \* \* Πρὸς δὲ τὰς λέξεις καὶ διανοίας πλῆλως ὑπερέβληκε.

## Part 2.

THE Manner of this Father-Poet was afterwards variously imitated, and divided into several Shares; especially when it came to be copy'd in *Dramatick*. TRAGEDY came first; and took what was most *solemn* and *sublime*. In this part the Poets succeeded sooner than in COMEDY or the *facetious* Kind; as was natural indeed to suppose, since this was in reality the easiest Manner of the *two*, and capable of being brought the soonest to perfection. For so the same Prince of Criticks \* sufficiently informs us. And 'tis highly worth remarking, what this mighty Genius and Judg of Art declares concerning TRAGEDY; that whatever Idea might be form'd of the utmost Perfection of this kind of Poem, it cou'd in practice rise no higher than it had been already carry'd in his time; † “ Having at length (says he) “ attain'd its Ends, and being apparently “ con-

\* Γενομένης ἐν αὐτῷ ἀρχῆς αὐτοχρησιαστικῆς, καὶ αὐτὴ καὶ ἡ Κωμῳδία, &c. De Poet. cap. 4. When he has compar'd both this and Tragedy together, he recapitulates in his next Chapter, Ἄι μὲν ἐν τῆς Τραγωδίας μεταβάσεις, καὶ δι' ὧν ἐξήκοντο, ἐλελήδασι. Ἡ δὲ Κωμῳδία, διὰ τὸ μὴ σπουδαζέσθαι ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ἐλαθεν. Καὶ γὰρ χορὸν Κωμῳδῶν ὄψε ποιεῖ ὁ Ἀρχων ἔδωκεν, &c. Cap. 5. See VOL. III. p. 139. in the Notes.

† Καὶ πολλὰς μεταβάσεις μεταβαλῶσα ἡ Τραγωδία ἐπαύσατο, ἐπεὶ ἔχε τὴν ἐαυτῆς φύσιν. Cap. 4. So true a Prophet as well as Critick was this great Man. For by the Event it appear'd that Tragedy being rais'd to its height by SOPHOCLES and EURIPIDES, and no room left for further Excellence



“ consummate in it-self:” But for Co-Sect. 2. MEDY, it seems, ’twas still in hand. It had been already in some manner reduc’d: but, as he plainly insinuates, it lay yet unfinish’d; notwithstanding the witty Labours of an ARISTOPHANES, and the other comick Poets of the first Manner, who had flourish’d a whole Age before this Critick. As perfect as were those Wits in Style and Language; and as fertile in all the Varietys and Turns of Humour; yet the Truth of Characters, the Beauty of Order, and the simple Imitation of Nature, were in a manner wholly unknown to ’em; or thro’ Petulancy, or Debauch of

Excellence or Emulation; there were no more tragick Poets besides these endur’d, after the Author’s time. Whilst Comedy went on, improving still to the second and third degree; Tragedy finish’d its course under EURIPIDES to whom, tho our great Author criticizes with the utmost Severity in his Poeticks, yet he plainly enough confesses to have carry’d the Style of Tragedy to its full Height and Dignity. For as to the Reformation which that Poet made in the use of the *sublime* and *figurative* Speech, in general; see what our discerning Author says in his *Rhetoricks*: where he strives to shew the Impertinence and Nauseousness of the florid Speakers, and such as understood not the Use of the *simple* and *natural* Manner. “ The just Masters and right Managers of the Poetick or High Style, shou’d learn (says he) how to conceal the Manner as much as possible.” Διὸ δ’ εἴ λανθάνειν ποιήσας, καὶ μὴ δοκεῖν λέγειν πεπλασμένως, ἀλλὰ πεφυκότως τὸ το γὰρ πιθανόν ἐκείνο δὲ τὸναντίον. Ὡς γὰρ πρὸς ἐπιβεβληύοντα διαβάλλουσαι, καθάπερ πρὸς τὸς οἶκους τὸς μεμιγμένους. Καὶ οἷον ἢ Θεοδώρου φωνὴ πέπονθε πρὸς τὴν τ’ ἄλλων ὑποκειπτῶν, ἢ μὲν γὰρ τὸ λέγοντι ἴσκειν εἶναι, αἰ δ’ ἀλλότεια κλέπτειαι δ’ εὖ, εἰάν τις ἐκ τῆς εἰωθῆς διαλέκτου ἐκλέγων συνίθῃ ὅπερ ἘΤΡΙΠΙΔΗΣ ποιεῖ, καὶ ὑπέδειξε πρῶτῳ. Rhet. Lib. 3. cap. 2.

Part 2. Humour, were, it seems, neglected and set aside. A MENANDER had not as yet appear'd; who arose soon after, to accomplish the Prophecy of our grand Master of Art, and consummate *Philologist*.

COMEDY \* had at this time done little more than what the antient † *Parodys* had done before it. 'Twas of admirable use to explode the *false Sublime* of early Poets, and such as in its own Age were on every occasion ready to relapse into that vicious Manner. The good Tragedians themselves cou'd hardly escape its Lashes. The pompous Orators were its never-failing Subjects. Every thing which might be imposing, by a false Gravity or Solemnity, was forc'd to endure the Trial of this Touchstone. Manners and Characters, as well as Speech and Writings, were dis-

\* "Ὄσπερ δὲ καὶ τὰ σπουδαῖα μάλιστα ποιητῆς Ὀμηροῦ ἦν (μόνον ἔχ' ὅτι εὖ. ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ μιμήσεις δευμαλιχὰς ἐπίηται) ἔτω καὶ τὰ τῆς Κωμωδίας ἡμίχα παρ' ὅτι ὑπέδειξεν. Arist. Poet. cap. 4. No wonder if, in this Descent, Comedy came late. See below, p. 253. in the Notes. And above, p. 198.

† The PARODYS were very antient: but they were in reality no other than mere *Burlesque* or *Farce*. COMEDY, which borrow'd something from those Humours, as well as from the *Phallica* below-mention'd, was not, however, rais'd to any Form or Shape of Art (as said above) till about the time of ARISTOPHANES, who was of the *first* model, and a Beginner of the kind; at the same time that TRAGEDY had undergone all its Changes, and was already come to its last perfection; as the grand Critick has shewn us, and as our other Authorities plainly evince.

cus'd with the greatest freedom. Nothing Sect. 2.  
 cou'd be better fitted than this Genius of Wit, to unmask the face of things, and remove those *Larvæ* naturally form'd from the *Tragick* Manner, and pompous Style, which had preceded :

\* *Et docuit magnumque loqui, nitique  
 Cothurno.*

SUCCESSIT *vetus his Comædia.*—

'T WAS not by chance that this *Succession* happen'd in GREECE, after the manner describ'd; but rather thro' Necessity, and from the Reason and † Nature of Things. For in healthy Bodys, Nature dictates Remedys of her own, and pro-


\* *Hor. de Arte Poet.* The immediate preceding Verses of HORACE, after his having spoken of the first Tragedy under THESPIS, are;

*Post hunc personæ pallæque repertor honestæ  
 Æschylus, & modicis instravit pulpita tignis,  
 Et docuit, &c.*

Before the time of THESPIS, Tragedy indeed was said to be, as HORACE calls it here (in a concise way) *ignotum genus*. It lay in a kind of Chaos intermix'd with other Kinds, and hardly distinguishable by its Gravity and Pomp from the Humours which gave rise afterwards to Comedy. But in a strict historical Sense, as we find PLATO speaking in his MINOS, Tragedy was of antienter date, and even of the very antientest with the Athenians. His words are, 'Η δὲ Τραγωδία ἐστὶ παλαιὸν ἐνθάδε, ἔχ, ὡς οἴονταί, ἀπὸ Θέσπιδος ἀρξαμένη, ἐδ' ἀπὸ Φρυγίας. Ἀλλ' εἰ θέλεις ἐννοῆσαι, πάνυ παλαιὸν αὐτὸ εὐρήσεις ὃν τῆσδε τῆς πόλεως ἔνθημα.

† Of this Subject see more in VOL. III. pag. 136, 7, 8, &c.

vides

Part 2. vides for the Cure of what has happen'd amiss in the Growth and Progress of a Constitution. The Affairs of this free People being in the Increase; and their Ability and Judgment every day improving, as Letters and Arts advanc'd; they wou'd of course find in themselves a Strength of Nature, which by the help of good Ferments, and a wholesom opposition of Humours, wou'd correct in one way whatever was excessive, or *peccant* (as Physicians say) in another. Thus the florid and over-sanguine Humour of the *high Style* was allay'd by something of a contrary nature. The *Comick* Genius was apply'd, as a kind of *Cautstick*, to those Exuberances and *Fungus's* of the swoln Dialect, and magnificent manner of Speech. But after a-while, even this Remedy it-self was found to turn into a Disease: as Medicines, we know, grow corrosive, when the fouler Matters on which they wrought are sufficiently purg'd, and the Obstructions remov'd.

\* — *In vitium Libertas excidit, & Vim Dignam Lege regi.* — †

'Tis a great Error to suppose, as some have done, that the restraining this licen-

\* Hor. de Arte Poet.

† It follows — *Lex est accepta, Chorusque Turpiter obticuit, sublato jure nocendi.*

tious manner of Wit, *by Law*, was a Vio- Sect. 2.  
 lation of the Liberty of the ATHENIAN State, or an Effect merely of the Power of Foreigners; whom it little concern'd after what manner those Citizens treated one another in their Comedys; or what sort of Wit or Humour they made choice of, for their ordinary Diversions. If upon a Change of Government, as during the Usurpation of *the Thirty*, or when that Nation was humbled at any time, either by a PHILIP, an ALEXANDER, or an ANTIPATER, they had been forc'd against their *Wills*, to enact such *Laws* as these; 'tis certain they wou'd have soon repeal'd 'em, when those Terrors were remov'd, as they soon were, and the People restor'd to their former Libertys. For notwithstanding what this Nation suffer'd *outwardly*, by several shocks receiv'd from foreign States; notwithstanding the Dominion and Power they lost *abroad*, they preserv'd the same Government *at home*. And how passionately interested they were in what concern'd their Diversions and publick Spectacles; how jealous and full of Emulation in what related to their *Poetry, Wit, Musick*, and other *Arts*, in which they excel'd all other Nations; is well known to Persons who have any comprehension of antient Manners, or been the least conversant in History.



## Part 2.

NOTHING therefore cou'd have been the Cause of these publick *Decrees*, and of this gradual Reform in the Commonwealth of Wit, beside the real Reform of *Taste* and *Humour* in the Commonwealth or Government it-self. Instead of any Abridgment, 'twas in reality an Increase of *Liberty*, an Enlargement of the Security of *Property*, and an Advancement of private Ease and personal *Safety*, to provide against what was injurious to the good Name and Reputation of every Citizen. As this Intelligence in Life and Manners grew greater in that experienc'd People, so the Relish of Wit and Humour wou'd naturally in proportion be more refin'd. Thus GREECE in general grew more and more polite; and as it advanc'd in this respect, was more averse to the obscene buffooning manner. The ATHENIANS still went before the rest, and led the way in Elegance of every kind. For even their first Comedy was a Refinement upon some irregular Attempts which had been made in that dramatick way. And the grand \* Critick shews us, that in his own time the PHALLICA, or *scurrilous* and *obscene Farce*, prevail'd still, and had the Counte-

\* Lib. de Poet. cap. 4. de Tragœdiâ & Comœdiâ, scilicet, Καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἐξαρχόντων τ' Διθύραμβόν, ἡ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τὰ Φαλλικά, ἃ ἔπ' κ' νῦν ἐν πολλαῖς τῆς πόλεως διαμένει νομιζόμενα, κατὰ μικρὸν ἠνυῆθη, &c.

nance of the Magistrate, in some Citys of Sect. 2.  
GREECE, who were behind the rest in  
this Reform of Taste and Manners.

BUT what is yet a more undeniable Evidence of this *natural* and *gradual* Refinement of Styles and Manners among the Antients, particularly in what concern'd their Stage, is, that this very Case of Prohibition and Restraint happen'd among the ROMANS themselves; where no Effects of foreign Power, or of a home Tyranny can be pretended. Their FESCENNIN, and ATELLAN way of Wit, was in early days prohibited, and *Laws* made against it, *for the Publick's sake*, and in regard to the Welfare of the *Community*: such *Licentiousness* having been found in reality contrary to the just *Liberty* of the People.

\* ———— *Dolere cruento*

*Dente laceffiti: fuit intactis quoque Cura*  
CONDITIONE *super COMMUNI. Quin*  
*etiam Lex*

*Pænaque lata malo quæ nollet Carmine*  
*quemquam*  
*Describi.* ————

IN defense of what I have here advanc'd, I cou'd, besides the Authority of

\* Hor. *Epist.* 1. *lib.* 2.

Part 2. grave \* Historians and Chronologists, produce the Testimony of one of the wisest, and most serious of antient Authors; whose single Authority wou'd be acknowledg'd to have equal force with that of many concurring Writers. He shews us that this † *first-form'd Comedy* and Scheme of *ludicrous Wit*, was introduc'd upon the neck of *the SUBLIME*. The familiar airy Muse was privileg'd as a sort of *Counter-Pedagogue*, against the Pomp and Formality of the more solemn Writers. And what is highly remarkable, our Author

\* To confirm what is said of this natural *Succession* of Wit and Style, according to the several Authorities above-cited in the immediate preceding Notes; see STRABO, Lib. I. 'Ὡς δ' εἰπῆν, ὁ πρῶτος λόγος ὕπερ κατεσκευασμένος, μίμημα τῶ ἀπο-  
ηλικῶ ἔστι· πρῶτα γὰρ ἡ ποιητικὴ καὶ αἰτιατικὴ παρήλαθεν εἰς τὸ μέσον καὶ εὐδοκίμησεν. Ἔπειτα ἐκείνην μιμώμενοι, λύπαιτες τὸ μέτρον, τ' ἄλλα δὲ φυλάξαντες τὰ ποιητικὰ, συνέβησαν οἱ περὶ Κἀδμῶν, καὶ Φερεκύδην, καὶ Ἐχέλαϊον· εἶτα οἱ ὕστερον, ἀσπαιρῆνες αἰεὶ π' ἄρ' ποιῶτων, εἰς τὸ νῦν εἶδος κατήγαγον, ὡς ἂν ἀπὸ ὕψους πνός. Καθάρπερ ἂν τις καὶ τὴν Κομφῶδιαν φαίη λαβεῖν τὴν σύστασιν ἀπὸ τῆ Τραγωδίας, καὶ τὰ κατ' αὐτὴν ὕψους, καὶ ἀσπαιρῆνας εἰς τὸ λογιεῖσθαι νυνὶ καλέμενον.

† Πρῶτον αἱ Τραγωδίαὶ παρήχθησαν ὑπομνηστικαὶ ἄρ' συμβαινόντων, καὶ ὅτι ταῦτα ἔτιω πέφυκε γίνεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι οἷς ἐπὶ τῆ σκηπῆς ψυχρολογεῖσθε, τέποις μὴ ἀχθεσθε ἐπὶ τῆ μέλλοντι σκηπῆς. \* \* \* \* Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Τραγωδίαν ἡ ἀρχαία Κομφῶδια παρήχθη, παιδαγωγικὴν παρρησίαν ἔχουσα, καὶ τῆ ἀπυφίας ἐκ ἀκρήσας δι' αὐτῆς τῆ εὐθυρήμοσύνης ὑπομνηστικῶς· πρῶτος δὶόν τι καὶ Διογῆνης ταυτὴ παρελάμβανε· μετὰ ταῦτα τίς ἡ μέτρον Κομφῶδια, καὶ λοιπὸν ἡ νέα, &c. Μαρ. Αἰ. βιβ. ια.

Ὁυίως δὲ παρ' ὅλον ἄ βίον ποιεῖν, καὶ ὅτι λίαν ἀξιοπιστότατα πρῶτα φαντάζηται, ἀπογυμνῶν αὐτὰ, καὶ τὴν εὐτέλειαν αὐτῶν καθορᾶν, καὶ τὴν ἰσοειαν, ὑπὸ ἧ σημνύνεσθαι, πρῶτα αἰρεῖν· δεῖνδς γὰρ ὁ τύπος παραλογισῆς. Καὶ ὅτε δοκῆς μάλινα περὶ τὰ σπῆδατα καθαρίνεσθαι, τότε μάλινα καθαροποιεῖν· ὅσα γὰρ ὁ Κράτης, τί περὶ αὐτῶ τῶ Ξενοκράτους λέγει. Id. β. β. 5.

shews us, that in Philosophy it-self there Sect. 2.  
 happen'd, almost at the very same time, a  
 like *Succession* of Wit and Humour; when  
 in opposition to the sublime Philosopher,  
 and afterwards to his \* grave Disciple and  
 Successor in the Academy, there arose a *Co-*  
*mick* Philosophy, in the Person of another  
 Master and other Disciples; who personal-  
 ly, as well as in their Writings, were set in  
 direct opposition to the former: not as dif-  
 fering in † Opinions or Maxims, but in  
 their Style and Manner; in the Turn of  
 Humour, and method of Instruction.

'TIS PLEASANT enough to confi-  
 der how exact the resemblance was between  
 the Lineage of *Philosophy* and that of *Poe-*  
*try*; as deriv'd from their *two* chief Foun-  
 ders or Patriarchs; in whose Loins the sever-  
 al Races lay as it were inclos'd. For as *the*  
 ‡ *grand poetick* SIRE was, by the consent  
 of all Antiquity, allow'd to have furnish'd  
 Subject both to the *Tragick*, the *Comick*,  
 and every other kind of genuine Poetry;

\* See the Citations immediately preceding.

† *Tunicâ distantia*—Juv. Sat. 13. ver. 222.

‡ See above page 246. in the Notes. According to this  
 HOMERICAL Lineage of Poetry, *Comedy* wou'd naturally  
 prove the *Drama* of latest Birth. For tho ARISTOTLE,  
 in the same place, cites HOMER'S *Margites* as analogous  
 to Comedy, yet the *Iliad* and *Odyssee*, in which the heroick  
 Style prevails, having been ever highest in esteem, were  
 likeliest to be first wrought and cultivated.

Part 2. *so the philosophical* PATRIARCH, in the same manner, containing within himself the several Genius's of Philosophy, gave rise to all those several Manners in which that Science was deliver'd.

HIS Disciple of noble Birth and lofty Genius, who aspir'd to \* Poetry and Rhetorick, took the *Sublime* part, and shone above his other Condisciples. He of mean Birth, and poorest Circumstances, whose Constitution as well as Condition inclin'd him most to the way we call *Satirick*, took the reproving part, which in his better-humour'd and more agreeable Successor, turn'd into the *Comick* kind, and went upon the Model of that † antient Comedy which was then prevalent. But another noble Disciple, whose Genius was towards Action, and who prov'd afterwards the

\* His *Dialogues* were real POEMS (as has been shewn above, pag. 193, &c.) This may easily be collected from the *Poeticks* of the grand Master. We may add what is cited by ATHENÆUS from another Treatise of that Author. Ὁ τὸς ἄλλης ἀπαξ ἀπλῶς κακολογίσας, ἐν μὲν τῇ πολιτείᾳ Ὅμηρον ἐκβάλλων, καὶ τὴν μιμητικὴν ποίησιν, αὐτὸς δὲ [Πλάτων] τὸς Διαλόγους μιμητικῶς γράψας, ὡν τῆς ἰδέας ἐστὶ αὐτὸς εὐρετής ἐστιν. Περὶ γὰρ αὐτῶ τῶν εὐρετῶ τὸ εἶδος τῶν λόγων ὁ Τίτιος Ἀλεξάμενος, ὡς Νικίας ὁ Νικαεὺς ἴσσορεῖ καὶ Σάπφειαν. Ἀριστοτέλης δὲ ἐν τῷ περὶ ποιητῶν βίβλος γράφει: “ Οὐκ ἔνδεδεξάντο τὸς καλεμένους Σάφρο-  
 “ νος Μίμους, μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι λόγους καὶ μιμήσεις, ἢ τὰς  
 “ Ἀλεξαμένους τῶν Τίτιος τὸς πρώτους γράφοντας τῶν Σωκρατικῶν  
 “ Διαλόγων; ” Ἀρτικρὺς φάσκων ὁ πολυμαθὴς αἰσθητὸς Ἀριστο-  
 τέλης περὶ Πλάτωνος Διαλόγους γράφειν τὸ Ἀλεξάμενον.  
 Athen. Lib. 11.

† According to the two last Citations, pag. 252.

greatest



greatest Hero of his time took the *gen-Sect. 2.*  
*teeler* Part, and *softer* Manner. He join'd  
 what was deepest and most solid in Philo-  
 sophy, with what was easiest and most re-  
 fin'd in Breeding, and in the Character and  
 Manner of a Gentleman. Nothing cou'd  
 be remoter than his Genius was, from the  
 scholastick, the rhetorical, or mere poetick  
 kind. He was as distant, on one hand,  
 from the sonorous, high, and pompous  
 Strain; as, on the other hand, from the  
 ludicrous, mimical, or fatirick.

THIS \* was that natural and *simple* Ge-  
 nius of Antiquity, comprehended by so few,  
 and so little relish'd by the Vulgar. This  
 was that philosophical MENANDER of  
 earlier Time, whose Works one may won-  
 der to see preserv'd from the same Fate;  
 since in the darker Ages thro' which they  
 pass'd, they might probably be alike neg-  
 lected, on the account of their like Sim-  
 plicity of Style and Composition.

THERE is, besides the several *Manners*  
 of Writing above describ'd, another of  
 considerable Authority and Weight, which  
 had its rise chiefly from the critical Art it-  
 self, and from the more accurate Inspec-  
 tion into the Works of preceding Masters.  
 The grand Critick, of whom we have

\* VOL. III. p. 248.

Part 2. already spoken, was a Chief and Leader in this Order of Pen-men. For tho the SOPHISTS of elder time had treated many Subjects *methodically*, and *in form*; yet this Writer was the first who gain'd Repute in the *methodick* kind. As the Talent of this great Man was more towards polite Learning, and the Arts, than towards the deep and solid parts of Philosophy, it happen'd that in his School there was more care taken of other Sciences, than of *Ethicks*, *Dialect*, or *Logick*; which Provinces were chiefly cultivated by the Successors of the Academy and Porch.


IT has been observ'd of this *methodick* or *scholastick* Manner, that it naturally befitted an Author, who, tho endow'd with a comprehensive and strong Genius, was not in himself of a refin'd Temper, bless'd by the *Graces*, or favour'd by any *Muse*; one who was not of a fruitful Imagination, but rather dry and rigid; yet withal acute and piercing, accurate and distinct. For the chief Nerve and Sinew of this Style consists in the clear Division and Partition of the Subjects. Tho there is nothing *exalting* in the Manner, 'tis naturally powerful and *commanding*; and, more than any other, subdues the Mind, and strengthens its Determinations. 'Tis from this Genius that firm Conclusions and steady *Maxims* are best form'd: which, if solidly built, and

on sure ground, are the shortest and best Guides towards Wisdom and Ability, in every kind; but if defective, or unsound, in the least part, must of necessity lead us to the grossest Absurditys, and stiffest Pedantry and Conceit. Sect. 2.

Now tho' every other Style and genuine Manner of Composition has its Order and Method, as well as this which, in a peculiar sense, we call *the Methodick*; yet it is this Manner alone which professes Method, dissects it-self in Parts, and makes its own Anatomy. *The Sublime* can no way condescend thus, or bear to be suspended in its impetuous Course. *The Comick*, or derisory Manner, is further still from making shew of Method. 'Tis then, if ever, that it presumes to give it-self this wise Air, when its Design is to expose the Thing it-self, and ridicule the Formality and Sophistry so often shelter'd beneath it. *The Simple* Manner, which being the strictest Imitation of Nature, shou'd of right be the completest, in the Distribution of its Parts, and Symmetry of its Whole, is yet so far from making any ostentation of Method, that it conceals the Artifice as much as possible: endeavouring only to express the effect of Art, under the appearance of the greatest Ease and Negligence. And even when it assumes the censuring or reproofing part,

Part 2. it does it in the most conceal'd and gentle way.

THE Authors indeed of our Age are as little capable of receiving, as of giving Advice, in such a way as this: So little is the general Palat form'd, as yet, to a Taste of real SIMPLICITY: As for the SUBLIME, tho it be often the Subject of Criticism; it can never be the Manner, or afford the Means. The Way of *Form* and METHOD, the *didactive* or *preceptive* Manner, as it has been usually practis'd amongst us, and as our Ears have been long accustom'd, has so little force towards the winning our Attention, that it is apter to tire us, than the Metre of an old Ballad. We no sooner hear the *Theme* propounded, the Subject divided and subdivided, (with *first of the first*, and so forth, as *Order* requires) than instantly we begin a Strife with *Nature*, who otherwise might surprize us in the soft Fetters of Sleep; to the great Disgrace of the Orator, and Scandal of the Audience. The only Manner left, in which Criticism can have its just Force amongst us, is the *antient* COMICK; of which kind were the first *Roman* Miscellanys, or *Satirick* Pieces: a sort of original Writing of their own, refin'd afterwards by the best Genius, and politeſt Poet of that Nation; who, notwithstanding, owns the Manner

to have been taken from the *Greek Comedy* Sect. 2. above-mention'd. And if our Home-Wits wou'd refine upon this Pattern, they might perhaps meet with considerable Success. 

IN effect, we may observe, that in our own Nation, the most successful *Criticisim*, or Method of Refutation, is that which borders most on the manner of the earliest *Greek Comedy*. The highly-rated \* burlesque Poem, written on the Subject of our religious Controversys in the last Age, is a sufficient Token of this kind. And that justly-admir'd Piece of † Comick Wit, given us some time after by an Author of the highest Quality, has furnish'd our best *Wits* in all their Controversys, even in Religion and Politicks, as well as in the Affairs of Wit and Learning, with the most effectual and entertaining Method of exposing Folly, Pedantry, false Reason, and ill Writing. And without some such tolerated manner of *Criticisim* as this, how grossly we might have been impos'd on, and shou'd continue to be, for the future, by many Pieces of dogmatical Rhetorick, and pedantick Wit, may easily be apprehended by those who know any thing of the State of Letters in our Na-

\* HUDIBRAS.

† The REHEARSAL. See VOL. III. p. 277. in the Notes, and *Ibid.* p. 281.




Part 2. tion, or are in the least fitted to judg of the  
 ~~~~~ Manner of the common *Poets*, or formal  
Authors of the Times.

IN what Form, or Manner soever, *Cri-*
ticism may appear amongst us, or CRITICKS chuse to exert their Talent; it can become none besides the grossly superstitious, or ignorant, to be alarm'd at this *Spirit*. For if it be ill manag'd, and with little Wit; it will be destroy'd by something wittier in the kind: If it be witty it-self, it must of necessity advance Wit.

AND thus from the Consideration of an-
 tient as well as modern Time, it appears that the *Cause* and *Interest* of CRITICKS is the same with that of Wit, Learning, and good Sense.

S E C T. III.

THUS we have survey'd the State of
Authors, as they are influenc'd from without; either by the Frowns or Favour of *the Great*, or by the Applause or Censure of *the Criticks*. It remains only to consider, how the PEOPLE, or *World*, in general, stand affected towards our modern Pen-men; and what occasion these Adventurers may have of Complaint, or Boast,

Boast, from their Encounter with the Sect. 3.
 PUBLICK. 

THERE is nothing more certain, than that a real *Genius*, and thorow *Artist*, in whatever kind, can never, without the greatest unwillingness and shame, be induc'd to act below his Character, and for mere Interest be prevail'd with to prostitute his *Art* or *Science*, by performing contrary to its known Rules. Whoever has heard any thing of the Lives of famous *Statuaries*, *Architec'ts*, or *Painters*, will call to mind many Instances of this nature. Or whoever has made any acquaintance with the better sort of *Mechanicks*, such as are real Lovers of their Art, and *Masters* in it, must have observ'd their natural Fidelity in this respect. Be they ever so idle, dissolute, or debauch'd; how regardless soever of other Rules; they abhor any Transgression *in their Art*, and wou'd chuse to lose Customers and starve, rather than by a base Compliance with *the WORLD*, to act contrary to what they call the *Justness* and *Truth of Work*.

“ SIR, (says a poor Fellow of this kind, to his rich Customer) “ you are mistaken
 “ in coming to me, for such a piece of
 “ Workmanship. Let who will make it
 “ for you, as you fancy; I know it to be
 “ *wrong*. Whatever I have made hither-

Part 2. “ to, has been *true Work*. And neither
 “ for your sake or any body’s else, shall I
 “ put my hand to any other.”

THIS is Virtue! *real Virtue*, and Love of *Truth*; independent of *Opinion*, and above *the WORLD*. This Disposition transfer’d to the whole of *Life*, perfects a Character, and makes that *Probity* and *Worth* which the Learned are often at such a loss to explain. For is there not a *Workmanship* and a *Truth* in ACTIONS? Or is *the Workmanship* of this kind less becoming, or less worthy our notice; that we shou’d not in this case be as surly at least as the honest *Artizan*, who has no other *Philosophy*, than what *Nature* and his *Trade* have taught him?

WHEN one considers this Zeal and Honesty of inferiour Artists, one wou’d wonder to see those who pretend to Skill and Science in a higher kind, have so little regard to *Truth*, and *the Perfection of their Art*. One wou’d expect it of our *Writers*, that if they had real Ability, they shou’d draw *the WORLD* to *them*; and not meanly sute *themselves* to *the WORLD*, in its weak State. We may justly indeed make allowances for the Simplicity of those early *Genius’s* of our Nation, who after so many barbarous Ages, when Letters lay yet in their Ruins, made bold Excursions into a
 vacant

vacant Field, to seize the Posts of Ho- Sect. 3.
 nour, and attain the Stations which were
 yet unpossess'd by the Wits of their own
 Country. But since the Age is now so far
 advanc'd; Learning establish'd; the Rules
 of Writing stated; and the Truth of Art
 so well apprehended, and every where
 confess'd and own'd: 'tis strange to see our
Writers as unshapen still and monstrous
 in their Works, as heretofore. There can
 be nothing more ridiculous than to hear
 our POETS, in their *Prefaces*, talk of Art
 and Structure; whilst in their *Pieces* they
 perform as ill as ever, and with as little
 regard to those profess'd *Rules of Art*, as
 the honest BARDS, their Predecessors, who
 had never heard of any such *Rules*, or
 at least had never own'd their Justice or
 Validity.

HAD the early Poets of GREECE thus
 complimented their Nation, by complying
 with its first Relish and Appetite; they
 had not done their Countrymen such Ser-
 vice, nor themselves such Honour as we
 find they did, by conforming to Truth
 and Nature. The generous Spirits who
 first essay'd the Way, had not always *the*
 WORLD on their side: but soon drew
 after 'em *the best Judgments*; and soon
 afterwards the WORLD it-self. They
 forc'd their way into it, and by weight
 of Merit turn'd its Judgment on their
 side.

Part 2. side. They form'd their Audience; polish'd the Age; refin'd the publick Ear, and fram'd it right; that in return they might be rightly and lastingly applauded. Nor were they disappointed in their Hope. The Applause soon came, and was lasting; for it was sound. They have Justice done them at this day. They have surviv'd their Nation; and live, tho in a dead Language. The more the Age is enlighten'd, the more they shine. Their Fame must necessarily last as long as Letters; and Pösterity will ever own their Merit.

OUR modern Authors, on the contrary, are turn'd and model'd (as themselves confess) by the publick Relish, and current Humour of the Times. They regulate themselves by the irregular Fancy of the World; and frankly own they are preposterous and absurd, in order to accommodate themselves to the Genius of the Age. In our Days *the Audience makes the Poet*; and *the Bookseller the Author*: with what Profit to *the Publick*, or what Prospect of lasting Fame and Honour to *the Writer*, let any one who has Judgment imagine.

BUT tho our *Writers* charge their Faults thus freely on *the PUBLICK*; it will, I doubt, appear from many Instances, that this Practice is mere Imposture: since

since those Absurditys, which they are Sect. 3.
aptest to commit, are far from being delightful or entertaining. We are glad to take up with what our Language can afford us; and by a sort of *Emulation* with other Nations, are forc'd to cry up such Writers of our own, as may best serve us for Comparison. But when we are out of this Spirit, it must be own'd, we are not apt to discover any great Fondness or Admiration of our Authors. Nor have we any, whom by mutual Consent we make to be our *Standard*. We go to *Plays*, or to other *Shows*; and frequent the Theater, as the Booth. We read *Epicks* and *Dramaticks*, as we do *Satirs* and *Lampoons*. For we must of necessity know what *Wit* as well as what *Scandal* is stirring. Read we must; let Writers be ever so indifferent. And this perhaps may be some occasion of the Laziness and Negligence of our Authors; who observing this Need, which our Curiosity brings on us, and making an exact Calculation in the way of Trade, to know justly the Quality and Quantity of the publick Demand, feed us thus from hand to mouth; resolving not to over-stock the Market, or be at the pains of more Correctness or Wit than is absolutely necessary to carry on the Traffick.

Part 2.



OUR SATIR therefore is scurrilous, buffooning, and without Morals or Instruction, which is the Majesty and Life of this kind of writing. Our ENCOMIUM or PANEGRICK is as fulsom and displeasing, by its prostitute and abandon'd manner of Praise. The worthy Persons who are the Subjects of it, may well be esteem'd Sufferers by the Manner. And the Publick, whether it will or no, is forc'd to make untoward Reflections, when led to it by such *satirizing Panegyrist*s. For in reality the Nerve and Sinew of modern *Panegyrick* lies in a dull kind of *Satir*; which the Author, it's true, intends shou'd turn to the advantage of his Subject; but which, if I mistake not, will appear to have a very contrary Effect.


THE usual Method, which our *Authors* take, when they wou'd commend either a *Brother-Author*, a *Wit*, a *Hero*, a *Philosopher*, or a *Statesman*, is to look abroad, to find within the narrow compass of their Learning, some eminent Names of Persons, who answer'd to these Characters in a former time. These they are sure to lash, as they imagine, with some sharp stroke of *Satir*. And when they have stripp'd these reverend Personages of all their share of Merit, they think to clothe their

their Hero with the Spoils. Such is the Sterility of these *Encomiasts*! They know not how to praise, but by Detraction. If a Fair-One is to be celebrated, HELEN must in comparifon be deform'd; VENUS her-felf degraded. That a *Modern* may be honour'd, fome *Antient* must be sacrific'd. If a *Poet* is to be extol'd; down with a HOMER or a PINDAR. If an *Orator*, or *Philosopher*; down with DEMOSTHENES, TULLY, PLATO. If a *General of our Army*; down with any *Hero* whatever of Time past. "The *Romans* knew no Discipline! The *Grecians* never learnt the Art of War!"

Sect. 3.

WERE there an *Art of Writing* to be form'd upon the modern Practice; this Method we have describ'd might perhaps be styl'd *the Rule of Dispatch*, or *the HERCULEAN Law*; by which *Encomiasts*, with no other Weapon than their single *Club*, may silence all other Fame, and place their *Hero* in the vacant Throne of Honour. I wou'd willingly however advise these *Celebrators* to be a little more moderate in the use of this *Club*-method. Not that I pretend to ask quarter for the *Antients*. But for the sake merely of those *Moderns*, whom our Panegyrist's undertake to praise, I wou'd wish 'em to be a little cautious of comparing Characters. There is no need to call up a PUBLI-

COLA,

Part 2.  COLA, or a SCIPIO, an ARISTIDES, or a CATO, to serve as Foils. These were Patriots and good Generals in their time, and did their Country honest service. No offence to any who at present do the same. The FABRICIUS's, the ÆMILIUS's, the CINCINNATUS's (poor Men!) may be suffer'd to rest quietly: or if their Ghosts shou'd, by this unlucky kind of Inchantment, be rais'd in Mockery and Contempt; they may perhaps prove troublefom in earnest, and cast such Reflections on our *Panegyrist*s, and their *modern Patrons*, as may be no-way for the advantage of either. The well-deserving Antients will have always a strong Party among the Wise and Learned of every Age. And the Memory of foreign Worthys, as well as those of our own Nation, will with gratitude be cherish'd by the nobler Spirits of Mankind. The Interest of *the Dead* is not so disregarded, but that in case of violence offer'd 'em, thro' partiality to *the Living*, there are Hands ready prepar'd to make sufficient Reprisals.

'T WAS in times when Flattery grew much in fashion, that the Title of *Panegyrick* was appropriated to such Pieces as contain'd only a profuse and unlimited Praise of some single Person. The antient *Panegyricks* were no other than merely
ly

ly such *Writings*, as Authors of every kind Sect. 3.
 recited at the solemn Assemblies of the People. They were the Exercises of the Wits, and Men of Letters, who, as well as the Men of bodily Dexterity, bore their part at the *Olympick*, and other National and *Panegyrick* Games.

THE BRITISH Nation, tho they have nothing of this kind ordain'd or establish'd by their Laws, are yet by Nature wonderfully inclin'd to the same *Panegyrick* Exercises. At their *Fairs*, and during the time of publick *Festivals*, they perform their rude *Olympicks*, and shew an Activity, and Address, beyond any other modern People whatever. Their *Trials of Skill*, it's true, are wholly of *the Body*, not of *the Brain*. Nor is it to be wonder'd at, if being left to themselves, and no way assist-ed by the Laws or Magistrate, their bodily Exercises retain something of the *Barbarian* Character, or, at least, shew their * Man-
 ners

* Whoever has a thorow *Taste* of the Wit and Manner of HORACE, if he only compares his Epistle to AUGUSTUS (*lib. 2.*) with the secret Character of that Prince from SUTTONIUS and other Authors, will easily find what Judgment that Poet made of the *Roman Taste*, even in the Person of his sovereign and admir'd *Roman Prince*; whose natural Love of Amphitheatrical Spectacles, and other Entertainments (little accommodated to the Interest of the *Muses*) is there sufficiently insinuated. The Prince indeed was (as 'tis said above, *p. 220.*) oblig'd in the highest degree to his poetical and witty Friends, for guiding his Taste, and forming his
 Manners;

Part 2. ners to hold more of † ROME than
 ~~~~~ GREECE. The *Gladiatorian*, and other  
 sanguinary Sports, which we allow our  
 People, discover sufficiently our National  
 Taste. And the *Baitings* and *Slaughter* of  
 so many sorts of Creatures, tame as well  
 as wild, for Diversion merely, may witness  
 the extraordinary Inclination we have for  
*Amphitheatrical Spectacles*.

I KNOW not whether it be from this  
 killing Disposition, remark'd in us, that  
 our *Satirists* prove such very Slaughter-  
 men; and even our *Panegyrick* Authors,  
 or *Encomiasts*, delight so much in the  
 dispatching Method above describ'd: But

Manners; as they really did, with good effect, and great  
 advantage to his Interest. Witness what even that flattering  
 Court-Historian, DION, relates of the frank Treatment  
 which that Prince receiv'd from his Friend MÆCENAS;  
 who was forc'd to draw him from his bloody Tribunal, and  
 murderous Delight, with the Reproach of *Surge verò tan-  
 dem, Carnifex!* But HORACE, according to his Character  
 and Circumstances, was oblig'd to take a finer and more  
 conceal'd Manner, both with the *Prince* and *Favourite*.

*Omne vafer vitium ridenti FLACCUS amico  
 Tangit, & admissus circum præcordia ludit.*  
 Pers. Sat. 1.

See below, VOL. III. p. 249. in the Notes.

† We may add to this Note what TACITUS or QUIN-  
 TILIAN remarks on the Subject of the Roman Taste:  
*Jam verò propria & peculiaria hujus Urbis vitia pænè in  
 utero matris concipi mihi videntur, histrionalis favor, & gla-  
 diatorum equorumque studia: quibus occupatus & obsessus ani-  
 mus quantum loci bonis artibus relinquit?* Dial. de Orato-  
 ribus, cap. 29.

sure

sure I am, that our \* *dramatick* Poets Sect. 3.  
stand violently affected this way; and delight to make *Havock* and *Destruction* of every kind.

'TIS alledg'd indeed by our Stage-Poets, in excuse for vile Ribaldry and other gross Irregularitys, both in the Fable and Language of their Pieces; that their Success, which depends chiefly on the Ladys, is never so fortunate, as when this *Havock* is made on Virtue and good Sense, and their Pieces are exhibited publicly in this monstrous Form. I know not how they can answer it to the Fair Sex, to speak (as they pretend) *experimentally*, and with such nice distinction of their Audience. How far this Excuse may serve 'em in relation to *common Amours* and *Love-Adventures*, I will not take upon me to pronounce. But I must own, I have often wonder'd to see our \* *fighting* Plays become so much the Entertainment of that tender Sex.

THEY who have no help from Learning to observe the wider Periods or Revolutions of human Kind, the Alterations which happen in Manners, and the Flux and Reflux of Politeness, Wit, and Art; are apt at every turn to make the present

\* VOL. III. p. 256.

Part 2. Age their Standard, and imagine nothing barbarous or savage, but what is contrary to the Manners of their own Time. The same pretended Judges, had they flourish'd in our BRITAIN at the time when CÆSAR made his first Descent, wou'd have condemn'd, as a *whimsical Critick*, the Man who shou'd have made bold to censure our deficiency of Clothing, and laugh at the blue Cheeks and party-colour'd Skins which were then in fashion with our Ancestors. Such must of necessity be the Judgment of those who are only *Criticks by fashion*. But to a just *Naturalist* or *Humanist*, who knows the Creature MAN, and judges of his Growth and Improvement in Society, it appears evidently that we *British* Men were as barbarous and unciviliz'd in respect of the *Romans* under a CÆSAR, as the *Romans* themselves were in respect of the *Grecians*, when they invaded that Nation under a MUMMIUS.

THE noble Wits of a Court-Education, who can go no farther back into Antiquity than their Pedegree will carry 'em, are able however to call to mind the different State of Manners in some few Reigns past, when *Chivalry* was in such repute. The Ladys were then Spectators not only of feign'd Combats and martial Exercisēs, but of real Duels and bloody Feats of Arms. They sat as Umpires and Judges of the  
doughty

doughty Frays. These were the Saint-Pro-Sect. 3.  
 tectrices, to whom the Champions chiefly  
 paid their Vows, and to whom they recom-  
 mended themselves by these galante Quar-  
 rels, and elegant Decisions of Right and  
 Justice. Nor is this Spirit so entirely lost  
 amongst us, but that even at this hour  
 the Fair Sex inspire us still with the Fancy  
 of like Gallantrys. They are the chief  
 Subject of many such civil Turmoils, and  
 remain still the secret influencing Constella-  
 tion by which we are engag'd to give and  
 ask that *Satisfaction*, which is peculiar to  
 the *fine Gentlemen* of the Age. For thus a  
 certain Galante of our Court express'd the  
 Case very naturally, when being ask'd by  
 his Friends, why one of his establish'd  
 Character for Courage and good Sense,  
 wou'd answer the Challenge of a Cox-  
 comb; he confess'd, "That for his *own*  
 " Sex, he cou'd safely trust their Judg-  
 " ment: But how shou'd he appear at  
 " night before *the Maids of Honour*?"

SUCH is the different *Genius* of Na-  
 tions; and of the same Nation in diffe-  
 rent Times and Seasons. For so among  
 the Antients, some have been known ten-  
 der of the \* Sex to such a degree, as not  
 to

\* *Contra, ea pleraque nostris moribus sunt decora, quæ a-  
 pud illos turpia putantur. Quem enim ROMANORUM pudet  
 uxorem ducere in convivium? Aut cujus materfamilias non  
 primum locum tenet ædium, atque in celebritate versatur?*

Part 2. to suffer 'em to expose their Modesty, by the View of Masculine Games, or Theatrical Representations of any kind whatever. Others, on the contrary, have introduc'd them into their Amphitheaters, and made 'em Sharers in the cruellest Spectacles.

BUT let our Authors or Poets complain ever so much of the Genius of our People, 'tis evident, we are not altogether so *Barbarous* or *Gothick* as they pretend. We are naturally no ill Soil; and have musical Parts which might be cultivated with great advantage, if these Gentlemen wou'd use the Art of Masters in their Composition. They have power to work upon our better Inclinations, and

*quod multo fit aliter in GRÆCIA. Nam neque in convivium adhibetur, nisi propinquorum, neque sedet, nisi in interiore parte ædium, quæ gynæconitis appellatur: quò nemo accedit, nisi propinquâ cognatione conjunctus.* CORN. NÆP. in Præfat. See also ÆLIAN, Cap. 1. Lib. 10. and the Law in PAUSANIAS, Lib. 5. Cap. 6. and the Story of ÆLIAN better related, as to the Circumstances. *Hinc de saxo Fæminas dejicere Lex jubet, quæ ad Olympicos Ludos penetrasse deprehensæ fuerint, vel quæ omnino Alpheum transmiserint, quibus est eis interdictum diebus: Non tamen deprehensam esse ullam perhibent præter unam Callipatiram, quam alii Pherenicem nominant. Hæc, viro mortuo, cum virili ornatu exercitationum se Magistrum simulans, Pisidorum filium in certamen deduxit; jamque eo vincente, sepimentum id, quo Magistros seclusos habent, transiit veste amissâ. Inde Fæminam agnitam omni crimine liberârunt. Datum hoc ex Judicum æquitate Patris, Fratrum, & Filii gloriæ; qui omnes ex Olympicis Ludis victores abierant. Ex eo lege sancitum, ut nudati adessent ludis ipsi etiam Magistri.*



may know by certain Tokens, that their Sect. 3.  
*Audience* is dispos'd to receive nobler *Sub-*  
*jects*, and taste a better *Manner*, than that  
 which, thro' indulgence to *themselves* more  
 than to the *World*, they are generally  
 pleas'd to make their choice.

BESIDES some laudable Attempts which  
 have been made with tolerable Success,  
 of late years, towards a just manner of  
 Writing, both in the heroick and familiar  
 Style; we have older Proofs of a right  
 Disposition in our People towards the  
 moral and instructive Way. Our \* old  
 dramattick Poet may witness for our good  
 Ear and manly Relish. Notwithstanding  
 his natural Rudeness, his unpolish'd Style,  
 his antiquated Phrase and Wit, his want  
 of Method and Coherence, and his Defi-  
 ciency in almost all the Graces and Or-  
 naments of this kind of Writings; yet by  
 the Justness of his MORAL, the Aptness  
 of many of his *Descriptions*, and the plain  
 and natural Turn of several of his *Cha-*  
*raçters*, he pleases his Audience, and often  
 gains their Ear, without a single Bribe  
 from Luxury or Vice. That † Piece of  
 his, which appears to have most affected  
*English* Hearts, and has perhaps been oft-  
 nest acted of any which have come upon  
 our Stage, is almost one continu'd *Moral*;

\* SHAKESPEAR.

† The Tragedy of HAMLET.

Part 2. a Series of deep Reflections, drawn from *one* Mouth, upon the Subject of *one* single Accident and Calamity, naturally fitted to move Horror and Compassion. It may be properly said of this Play, if I mistake not, that it has only ONE *Character* or *principal Part*. It contains no Adoration or Flattery of *the Sex*: no ranting at *the Gods*: no blustering *Hercism*: nor any thing of that curious mixture of *the Fierce* and *Tender*, which makes the hinge of modern Tragedy, and nicely varies it between the Points of *Love* and *Honour*.

UPON the whole: since in the two great poetick Stations, the *Epick* and *Dramatick*, we may observe the moral Genius so naturally prevalent: since our \* most approv'd *heroick Poem* has neither the Softness of Language, nor the fashionable Turn of Wit; but merely solid Thought, strong Reasoning, noble Passion, and a continu'd Thred of moral Doctrine, Piety, and Virtue to recommend it; we may justly infer, that it is not so much the *publick Ear*, as the *ill Hand* and *vitious Manner* of our Poets, which need redress.

AND thus, at last, we are return'd to our old Article of ADVICE; that main Preliminary of *Self-study* and *inward Con-*


\* MILTON's *Paradise Lost*.

*verse*, which we have found so much wanting in the Authors of our Time. They shou'd add the Wisdom of the *Heart* to the Task and Exercise of the *Brain*, in order to bring Proportion and Beauty into their Works. That their Composition and Vein of Writing may be natural and free, they shou'd settle matters, in the first place, with *themselves*. And having gain'd a Mastery *here*; they may easily, with the help of their *Genius*, and a right use of *Art*, command their *Audience*, and establish a *good Taste*.

Sect. 3.

'TIS *on Themselves*, that all depends. We have consider'd their other Subjects of Excuse. We have acquitted the GREAT MEN, their presumptive Patrons; whom we have left to their own Discretion. We have prov'd the CRITICKS not only an inoffensive, but highly useful Race. And for the AUDIENCE, we have found it not so bad as might perhaps at first be apprehended.

IT remains that we pass Sentence on our *Authors*; after having precluded 'em their last Refuge. Nor do we condemn 'em on their want of *Wit* or *Fancy*; but of *Judgment* and *Correctness*; which can only be attain'd by thorow *Diligence*, *Study*, and impartial *Censure of themselves*. 'Tis

Part 2.\* MANNERS which is wanting, 'Tis a  
 due Sentiment of MORALS which alone  
 can make us knowing in Order and Pro-  
 portion, and give us the just Tone and  
 Measure of human Passion.

So much *the Poet* must necessarily bor-  
 row of *the Philosopher*, as to be Master of  
 the common TOPICKS of Morality. He  
 must at least be *speciously* honest, and in  
*all appearance* a Friend to Virtue, thro'out  
 his Poem. The *Good* and *Wise* will abate  
 him nothing in this kind. And *the People*,  
 tho corrupt, are, in the main, best satisfy'd  
 with this Conduct.

— *Speciosa LOCIS, morataque rectè*  
*Fabula, nullius veneris, sine pondere & arte,*  
*Valdius oblectat populum, meliusque moratur,*  
*Quàm versus inopes rerum, nugæque canoræ.*  
 Hor. de Arte Poet.

\* *Supra*, pag. 208. & *Infra*, p. 337, 350, 351. in the  
 Notes. And VOL. III. p. 247, 248, 249, 273, 282.




---



---

## P A R T III.

---

### S E C T. I.

THIS esteem'd the highest Compliment which can be paid a *Writer*, on the occasion of some new Work he has made publick, to tell him, "That he has undoubtedly *surpass'd* HIM-SELF." And indeed when one observes how well this Compliment is receiv'd, one wou'd imagine it to contain some wonderful *Hyperbole* of Praise. For according to the Strain of modern Politeness; 'tis not an ordinary Violation of Truth, which can afford a Tribute sufficient to answer any common degree of *Merit*. Now 'tis well known that the Gentlemen whose Merit lies towards *Authorship*, are unwilling to make the least abatement on the foot of this Ceremonial. One wou'd wonder therefore to find 'em so entirely satisfy'd with a Form of Praise, which in plain sense amounts to no more than a bare Affirmative, "That they have in some manner differ'd from themselves, and are  
 " become



Part 3. “ become somewhat *worse* or *better*, than  
 “ their common rate.” For if the vilest  
 Writer grows *viler* than ordinary, or ex-  
 ceeds his natural pitch on either side, he is  
 justly said *to exceed*, or *go beyond himself*.

WE find in the same manner, that there  
 is no expression more generally us'd in a  
 way of Compliment to great Men and  
 Princes, than that plain one, which is  
 so often verify'd, and may be safely pro-  
 nounc'd for Truth, on most occasions;  
 “ That they have acted *like themselves*,  
 “ and suitably to their own Genius and  
 “ Character.” The Compliment, it must  
 be own'd, sounds well. No one suspects it.  
 For what Person is there who in his Imagi-  
 nation joins not something worthy and de-  
 serving with his *true* and native SELF, as  
 oft as he is refer'd to it, and made to con-  
 sider, *Who he is?* Such is the *natural*  
 Affection of all Mankind towards moral  
 Beauty and Perfection, that they never  
 fail in making this Presumption in behalf  
 of themselves: “ That *by Nature* they  
 “ have something estimable and worthy  
 “ in respect of others of their Kind; and  
 “ that their *genuine, true, and natural*  
 “ SELF, is, as it ought to be, of real  
 “ value in Society, and justly honourable  
 “ for the sake of its Merit, and good Qua-  
 “ litys.” They conclude therefore they  
 have the height of Praise allotted 'em,  
 I when

when they are assur'd by any-one, that they have done nothing *below themselves*, or that in some particular Action, they have exceeded the ordinary *Tenor* of their Character.

THUS is every-one convinc'd of the Reality of a *better SELF*, and of the Cult or Homage which is due to It. The misfortune is, we are seldom taught to comprehend this *Self*, by placing it in a distinct View from its Representative or Counterfeit. In our holy Religion, which for the greatest part is adapted to the very meanest Capacities, 'tis not to be expected that a Speculation of this kind shou'd be openly advanc'd. 'Tis enough that we have Hints given us of a nobler *Self*, than that which is commonly suppos'd the Basis and Foundation of our Actions. *Self-Interest* is there taken, as it is vulgarly conceiv'd. Tho on the other side there are, in the most \* sacred Characters, Examples given us of the highest Contempt of all such interested Views, of a Willingness to suffer without recompence for the sake of others, and of a desire to part even with *Life* and *Being* it-self, on account of what is generous and worthy. But in the same manner as the celestial

\* EXOD. Ch. xxxii. ver. 31, 32, &c. and ROM. Ch. ix. ver. 1, 2, 3, &c.

Part 3. *Phænomena* are in the Sacred Volumes generally treated according to common Imagination, and the then current System of Astronomy and natural Science; so *the moral Appearances* are in many places preserv'd without Alteration, according to vulgar Prejudice, and the general Conception of *Interest* and *Self-good*. Our *real* and *genuine* SELF is sometimes suppos'd that *ambitious one* which is fond of Power and Glory; sometimes that *childish one* which is taken with vain Shew, and is to be invited to Obedience by promise of finer Habitations, precious Stones and Metals, shining Garments, Crowns, and other such dazling Beautys, by which another *Earth*, or material *City*, is represented.

IT must be own'd, that even at that time, when a greater and purer Light disclos'd it-self in the chosen Nation; their natural \* Gloominess appear'd still, by the great difficulty they had *to know themselves*, or learn their real *Interest*, after such long Tutorage and Instruction from above. The Simplicity of that People must certainly have been very great; when the best Doctrine cou'd not go down without a *Treat*, and the best Disciples had

\* *Supra*, p. 29. & VOL. III. p. 53—56. & 115, &c.

their Heads so running upon their *Loaves*, Sect. I. that they were apt to construe every divine Saying in a \* *Belly-Sense*, and thought nothing more self-constituent than that inferior Receptacle. Their Taste in Morals cou'd not fail of being futable to this extraordinary Estimation of *themselves*. No wonder if the *better* and *nobler* SELF was left as a Mystery to a People, who of all human Kind were the most grossly *selfish*, crooked and perverse. So that it must necessarily be confess'd, in honour of their divine Legislators, Patriots, and Instructors; that they exceeded all others in Goodness and Generosity; since they cou'd so truly love their Nation and Brethren, such as they were; and cou'd have so generous and disinterested Regards for those, who were in themselves so fordidly interested and underserving.

BUT whatever may be the proper Effect or Operation of Religion, 'tis the known Province of Philosophy to teach us *our-selves*, keep us the *self-same* Persons, and so regulate our governing Fancies, Passions, and Humours, as to make us comprehensible to our selves, and knowable by other Features than those of a bare Countenance. For 'tis not certainly by virtue of our Face merely, that we

\* MAT. Ch. xvi. ver. 6, 7, 8, &c.

Part 3. are *our-selves*. 'Tis not WE who change, when our Complexion or Shape changes. But there is *that*, which being wholly metamorphos'd and converted, WE are thereby in reality transform'd and lost.

SHOU'D an intimate Friend of ours, who had endur'd many Sicknesses, and run many ill Adventures while he travel'd thro' the remotest parts of the East, and hottest Countrys of the South, return to us so alter'd in his whole outward Figure, that till we had for a time convers'd with him, we cou'd not know him again to be the same Person; the matter wou'd not seem so very strange, nor wou'd our concern on this account be very great. But shou'd a like Face and Figure of a Friend return to us with Thoughts and Humours of a strange and foreign Turn, with Passions, Affections, and Opinions wholly different from any thing we had formerly known; we shou'd say in earnest, and with the greatest Amazement and Concern, that this was *another Creature*, and not *the Friend* whom we once knew familiarly. Nor shou'd we in reality attempt any renewal of Acquaintance or Correspondence with such a Person, tho perhaps he might preserve in his Memory the faint Marks or Tokens of former Transactions which had pass'd between us.



WHEN a Revolution of this kind, tho' not so total, happens at any time in a Character; when the Passion or Humour of a known Person changes remarkably from what it once was; 'tis to *Philosophy* we then appeal. 'Tis either the Want or Weakness of this Principle, which is charg'd on the Delinquent. And on this bottom it is, that we often challenge our-selves, when we find such variation in our Manners; and observe that it is not always *the same Self*, nor *the same Interest* we have in view; but often a direct contrary-one, which we serve still with the same Passion and Ardour. When from a noted Liberality we change perhaps to as remarkable a Parsimony; when from Indolence and Love of Rest we plunge into Business; or from a busy and severe Character, abhorrent from the tender Converse of the fair Sex, we turn on a sudden to a contrary Passion, and become amorous or uxorious: we acknowledg the Weakness; and charging our Defect on the general want of *Philosophy*, we say (sighing) "That, indeed, we none of us truly *know our-selves*." And thus we recognize the Authority and proper Object of Philosophy; so far at least, that tho' we pretend not to be compleat *Philosophers*, we confess, "That as we have more or less of this Intelligence or Comprehension of  
" our-

Part 3. “ our-selves, we are accordingly more or  
 “ less *truly* MEN, and either more or less  
 “ to be depended on, in Friendship, So-  
 “ ciety, and the Commerce of Life.”

THE *Fruits* of this Science are indeed the fairest imaginable; and, upon due trial, are found to be as well relish'd, and of as good favour with Mankind. But when invited to the Speculation, we turn our Eyes on that which we suppose the *Tree*, 'tis no wonder if we flight the *Gardener-ship*, and think the manner of Culture a very contemptible Mystery. “ *Grapes*, 'tis  
 “ said, *are not gather'd from Thorns; nor*  
 “ *Figs from Thistles.*” Now if in the literate World there be any choking Weed, any thing purely *Thorn or Thistle*, 'tis in all likelihood that very kind of Plant which stands for \* *Philosophy* in some famous Schools. There can be nothing more ridiculous than to expect that *Manners* or *Understanding* shou'd sprout from such a Stock. It pretends indeed some relation to *Manners*, as being definitive of the Natures, Essences, and Propertys of Spirits; and some relation to *Reason*, as describing the Shapes and Forms of certain Instruments imploy'd in the reasoning Art. But had the craftiest of Men, for many Ages together, been imploy'd in finding out a method to

\* *Infra*, p. 333, 334, 335. and VOL. III. p. 184, 185, 186.

confound *Reason*, and degrade the *Under-Sect. 1.*  
*standing* of Mankind; they cou'd not per-  
 haps have succeeded better, than by the  
 Establishment of such a *Mock-Science*.

I KNEW once a notable *Entbusiast* of the itinerant kind, who being upon a high Spiritual Adventure in a Country where prophetick Missions are treated as no Jest, was, as he told me, committed a close Prisoner, and kept for several months where he saw no manner of Light. In this Banishment from Letters and Discourse, the Man very wittily invented an Amusement much to his purpose, and highly preservative both of Health and Humour. It may be thought perhaps, that of all Seasons or Circumstances here was one the most futable to our oft-mention'd practice of SOLILOQUY; especially since the Prisoner was one of those whom in this Age we usually call *Philosophers*, a Successor of PARACELSUS, and a Master in the occult Sciences. But as to *Moral Science*, or any thing relating to *Self-converse*, he was a mere Novice. To work therefore he went, after a different method. He tun'd his natural Pipes not after the manner of a Musician, to practise what was melodious and agreeable in Sounds, but to fashion and form all sorts of articulate Voices the most distinctly that was possible. This he perform'd by

Part 3. strenuously exalting his Voice, and essaying it in all the several Dispositions and Configurations of his Throat and Mouth. And thus bellowing, roaring, snarling, and otherwise variously exerting his Organs of Sound, he endeavour'd to discover what Letters of the Alphabet cou'd best design each Species, or what new Letters were to be invented, to mark the undiscover'd Modifications. He found, for instance, the Letter *A* to be a most genuine Character, an original and pure Vowel, and justly plac'd as principal in the front of the alphabetick Order. For having duly extended his under Jaw to its utmost distance from the upper; and by a proper Insertion of his Fingers provided against the Contraction of either Corner of his Mouth; he experimentally discover'd it impossible for human Tongue under these Circumstances to emit any other Modification of Sound than that which was describ'd by this primitive Character. The Vowel *O* was form'd by an orbicular Disposition of the Mouth; as was aptly delineated in the Character it-self. The Vowel *U* by a parallel Protrusion of the Lips. The other Vowels and Consonants by other various Collisions of the Mouth, and Operations of the active Tongue upon the passive Gum or Palat. The Result of this profound Speculation and long Exercise of our Prisoner, was a *Philosophical Treatise*, which he

he compos'd when he was set at liberty. Sect. 1.  
 He esteem'd himself the only Master of Voice and Language on the account of this his *radical Science*, and *fundamental Knowledge* of Sounds. But whoever had taken him to improve their Voice, or teach 'em an agreeable or just manner of Accent or Delivery, wou'd, I believe, have found themselves considerably deluded.

'TIS not that I wou'd condemn as useless this speculative Science of *Articulation*. It has its place, no doubt, among the other Sciences, and may serve to *Grammar*, as *Grammar* serves to *Rhetorick*, and to other Arts of Speech and Writing. The Solidity of *Mathematicks*, and its Advantage to Mankind, is prov'd by many effects in those beneficial Arts and Sciences which depend on it: tho' *Astrologers*, *Horoscopers*, and other such, are pleas'd to honour themselves with the Title of *Mathematicians*. As for *Metaphysicks*, and that which in the Schools is taught for *Logick* or for *Ethicks*; I shall willingly allow it to pass for *Philosophy*, when by any real effects it is prov'd capable to refine our Spirits, improve our Understandings, or mend our Manners. But if the defining *material* and *immaterial Substances*, and distinguishing their *Propertys* and *Modes*, is recommended to us, as the right manner of proceeding in the Discovery of our own



Part 3. Natures, I shall be apt to suspect such a Study as the more delusive and infatuating, on account of its magnificent Pretension.

THE Study of Triangles and Circles interferes not with the Study of *Minds*. Nor does the Student in the mean while suppose himself advancing in Wisdom, or the Knowledg of Himself or Mankind. All he desires, is to keep his Head sound, as it was before. And well, he thinks indeed, he has come off, if by good fortune there be no Crack made in it. As for other Ability or Improvement in the Knowledg of human Nature or the World; he refers himself to other Studys and Practice. Such is *the Mathematician's* Modesty and good Sense. But for *the Philosopher*, who pretends to be wholly taken up in considering his higher Facultys, and examining the Powers and Principles of his Understanding; if in reality his Philosophy be foreign to the Matter profess'd; if it goes beside the mark, and reaches nothing we can truly call our Interest or Concern; it must be somewhat worse than mere Ignorance or Idiotism. The most ingenious way of becoming foolish, is *by a System*. And the surest Method to prevent good Sense, is to set up something in the room of it. The liker any thing is to Wisdom, if it be not plainly  
*the*

*the thing it-self*, the more directly it be- Sect. I.  
comes *its opposite*.


ONE wou'd expect it of these *Physiologists* and Searchers of *Modes* and *Substances*, that being so exalted in their Understandings, and enrich'd with Science above other Men, they shou'd be as much above 'em in their Passions and Sentiments. The Conscioufness of being admitted into the secret Recesses of Nature, and the inward Resources of a human Heart, shou'd, one wou'd think, create in these Gentlemen a sort of Magnanimity, which might distinguish 'em from the ordinary Race of Mortals. But if their pretended Knowledge of the Machine of *this World*, and of *their own Frame*, is able to produce nothing beneficial either to the one or to the other; I know not to what purpose such a Philosophy can serve, except only to shut the door against better Knowledge, and introduce Impertinence and Conceit with the best Countenance of Authority.

'TIS hardly possible for a Student, but more especially *an Author*, who has dealt in *Ideas*, and treated formally of *the Passions*, in a way of *natural Philosophy*, not to imagine himself more wise on this account, and more knowing in his own Character, and the Genius of Mankind. But that he is mistaken in his Calculation,

Part 3. Experience generally convinces us: none being found more impotent in themselves, of less command over their Passions, less free from Superstition and vain Fears, or less safe from common Imposture and Delusion, than the noted Head-pieces of this stamp. Nor is this a wonder. The Speculation in a manner bespeaks the Practice. There needs no formal Deduction to make this evident. A small Help from our familiar Method of *Soliloquy* may serve turn: and we may perhaps decide this matter in a more diverting way; by confronting this super-speculative Philosophy with a more practical sort, which relates chiefly to our Acquaintance, Friendship, and good Correspondence with *our-selves*.

ON this account, it may not be to my Reader's disadvantage, if forgetting him for a-while, I apply chiefly to *my-self*; and, as occasion offers, assume that *self-conversant Practice*, which I have pretended to disclose. 'Tis hop'd therefore, he will not esteem it as ill Breeding, if I lose the usual regard to his Presence. And should I fall insensibly into one of the Paroxysms describ'd; and as in a sort of Phrenzy, enter into high Expostulation with my-self; he will not surely be offended with the free Language, or even with the Reproaches he hears from a  
Person

Person who only makes bold with whom he may. Sect. 1.



IF A Passenger shou'd turn by chance into a Watchmaker's Shop, and thinking to inform himself concerning *Watches*, shou'd inquire, of what Metal, or what Matter, each Part was compos'd; what gave the Colours, or what made the Sounds; without examining what the real Use was of such an Instrument; or by what Movements its *End* was best attain'd, and its Perfection acquir'd: 'tis plain that such an Examiner as this, wou'd come short of any Understanding in the real Nature of the Instrument. Shou'd a Philosopher, after the same manner, employing himself in the Study of human Nature, discover only, what Effects each Passion wrought upon the Body; what change of Aspect or Feature they produc'd; and in what different manner they affected the Limbs and Muscles; this might possibly qualify him to give Advice to an Anatomist or a Limner, but not to *Mankind* or to *Himself*: Since according to this Survey he consider'd not the real Operation or Energy of his Subject, nor contemplated the *Man*, as *real MAN*, and as a human Agent; but as a *Watch* or common *Machine*.

Part 3.

“ THE Passion of *Fear* (as a \* modern  
 “ Philosopher informs me) determines the  
 “ Spirits to the Muscles of the Knees,  
 “ which are instantly ready to perform  
 “ their Motion; by taking up the Legs  
 “ with incomparable Celerity, in order to  
 “ remove the Body out of harm’s way.”


—Excellent Mechanism! But whether the knocking together of the Knees be any more the cowardly Symptom of Flight, than the chattering of the Teeth is the stout Symptom of Resistance, I shall not take upon me to determine. In this whole Subject of Inquiry I shall find nothing of the least *Self*-concernment. And I may depend upon it, that by the most refin’d Speculation of this kind, I shall neither learn to diminish my Fears, or raise my Courage. This, however, I may be assur’d of, that ’tis the Nature of Fear, as well as of other Passions, to have its Increase and Decrease, as it is fed by *Opinion*, and influenc’d by Custom and Practice.

THESE Passions, according as they have the Ascendency in me, and differ in proportion with one another, affect my Character, and make me different with respect to *my-self* and others. I must,

\* Monsieur DES CARTES, in his Treatise of the Passions.

there-



therefore, of necessity find Redress and Sect. 1.  
 Improvement in this case, by reflecting   
 justly on the manner of my own *Motion*, as guided by *Affections* which depend  
 so much on Apprehension and Conceit. By examining the various Turns, In-  
 flections, Declensions, and inward Revolu-  
 tions of *the Passions*, I must undoubtedly  
 come the better to understand a human  
 Breast, and judg the better both of o-  
 thers and *my-self*. 'Tis impossible to make  
 the least advancement in such a Study,  
 without acquiring some Advantage, from  
 the Regulation and Government of those  
 Passions, on which the Conduct of a Life  
 depends.

FOR instance, if SUPERSTITION be  
 the sort of Fear which most oppresses; 'tis  
 not very material to inquire, on this occa-  
 sion, to what Parts or Districts the Blood  
 or Spirits are immediately detach'd, or  
 where they are made to rendezvous. For  
 this no more imports me to understand,  
 than it depends on me to regulate or  
 change. But when the Grounds of this  
 superstitious Fear are consider'd to be from  
*Opinion*, and the Subjects of it come to  
 be thorowly search'd and examin'd; the  
 Passion it-self must necessarily diminish, as  
 I discover more and more the Imposture  
 which belongs to it.

Part 3.



IN the same manner, if VANITY be from *Opinion*, and I consider how *Vanity* is conceiv'd, from what imaginary Advantages, and inconsiderable Grounds; if I view it in its excessive height, as well as in its contrary depression; 'tis impossible I shou'd not in some measure be reliev'd of this Distemper.

\* *Laudis amore tumes? Sunt certa Piacula—*  
*Sunt verba & voces quibus hunc lenire dolorem*  
*Possis, & magnam morbi deponere partem.*

THE same must happen in respect of *Anger*, *Ambition*, *Love*, *Desire*, and the other Passions from whence I frame the different Notion I have of *Interest*. For as these Passions veer, my *Interest* veers, my *Steerage* varys; and I make alternately, now this, now that, to be my *Course* and *Harbour*. The Man in *Anger*, has a different *Happiness* from the Man in *Love*. And the Man lately become covetous, has a different Notion of *Satisfaction* from what he had before, when he was liberal. Even the Man in *Humour*, has another Thought of *Interest* and *Advantage* than the Man out of *Humour*, or in the least

\* Hor. *Epist.* 1. *lib.* 1.

disturb'd.

disturb'd. The Examination, therefore, of Sect. 1. my *Humours*, and the \* INQUIRY after my *Passions*, must necessarily draw along with it the Search and Scrutiny of my *Opinions*, and the sincere Consideration of my *Scope* and *End*. And thus the Study of *human Affection* cannot fail of leading me towards the Knowledge of *human Nature*, and of MY-SELF.

THIS is the *Philosophy*, which, by Nature, has the Pre-eminence above all other Science or Knowledge. Nor can this surely be of the sort call'd † *vain* or *deceitful*; since it is the only means by which I can discover Vanity and Deceit. This is not of that kind which depends on † *Genealogys* or *Traditions*, and † *ministers Questions* and *vain Jangling*. It has not its Name, as other Philosophys, from the mere Subtlety and Nicety of the Speculation; but, by way of Excellence, from its being superior to all other Speculations; from its presiding over all other Sciences and Occupations; teaching the Measure of each, and assigning the just Value of every-thing in Life. By this Science *Religion* it-self is judg'd, *Spirits* are search'd, *Prophecys* prov'd, *Miracles* distinguish'd: the sole Measure and Standard being taken

\* See INQUIRY, viz. Treatise IV. of these Volumes.

† COLOSS. Ch. ii. ver. 8.      TIT. Ch. iii. ver. 9.

‡ TIM. Ch. i. ver. 4, & 6. and Ch. vi. ver. 20.

from

Part 3. from *moral Rectitude*, and from the Discernment of what is sound and just in the Affections. For if the \* *Tree* is known only *by its Fruits*; my first Endeavour must be to distinguish the true Taste of *Fruits*, refine my Palat, and establish a just Relish in the kind. So that to bid me judg Authority by Morals, whilst the Rule of Morals is suppos'd † dependent on mere Authority and *Will*; is the same in reality as to bid me see with my Eyes shut, measure without a Standard, and count without Arithmetick.

AND thus PHILOSOPHY, which judges both of her-self, and of every thing besides; discovers her own Province, and chief Command; teaches me to distinguish between her Person and her Likeness; and shews me her immediate and real self, by that sole Privilege of teaching me *to know my-self*, and *what belongs to me*. She gives to every inferior Science its just rank; leaves some to measure *Sounds*; others to scan *Syllables*; others to weigh *Vacuums*, and define *Spaces*, and *Extensions*: but reserves to her-self her due Authority, and Majesty; keeps her State, and antient Title, of *Vitæ Dux, Virtutis Indagatrix*, and the rest of those just Ap-

\* LUKE, Ch. vi. ver. 43, 44. and MAT. Ch. vii. ver. 16. See VOL. II. p. 269, 334.

† *Supra*, pag. 107.

pellations which of old belong'd to her; Sect. 1.  
 when she merited to be apostrophiz'd, as  
 she was, by the \* Orator: "*Tu Inventrix*  
 "*Legum, tu Magistra morum & discipli-*  
 "*næ. \* \* \* Est autem unus dies bene &*  
 "*ex præceptis tuis actus, peccanti immor-*  
 "*talitati anteponeendus.*" Excellent Mis-  
 tress! but easy to be mistaken! whilst so  
 many Handmaids wear as illustrious Appa-  
 rel; and some are made to outshine her  
 far, in Dress, and Ornament.

IN reality, how specious a Study, how  
 solemn an Amusement is rais'd from what  
 we call *Philosophical Speculations!*—the  
*Formation of Ideas!*—their *Compositions,*  
*Comparisons, Agreement, and Disagreement!*  
 —What can have a better Appearance,  
 or bid fairer for *genuine and true PHILO-*  
*SOPHY?* Come on then. Let me  
 philosophize in this manner; if this be  
 indeed the way I am to grow *wise.* Let me  
 examine my *Ideas of Space and Substance:*  
 Let me look well into *Matter and its Modes;*  
 if this be looking into *MY-SELF;* if this  
 be to improve my *Understanding,* and en-  
 large my *MIND.* For of this I may soon  
 be satisfy'd. Let me observe therefore,  
 with diligence, what passés *here;* what  
 Connexion and Consistency, what Agree-  
 ment or Disagreement I find *within:*  
 "Whether, according to my present *Ideas,*

\* CICERO, *Tusc. Quæst. lib. 5.*

" that



Part 3. “ that which I approve this Hour, I am  
 “ like to approve as well the next: And  
 “ in case it be otherwise with me; how or  
 “ after what manner, I shall relieve my-  
 “ self; how *ascertain* my *Ideas*, and keep  
 “ my Opinion, Liking, and Esteem of  
 “ things, *the same*.” If this remains un-  
 solv’d; if I am still the same Mystery to  
 my-self as ever: to what purpose is all this  
 reasoning and acuteness? Wherefore do I  
 admire my Philosopher, or study to be-  
 come such a one, my-self?

To-day things have succeeded well with  
 me; consequently my Ideas are rais’d:  
 “ ’Tis a fine World! All is glorious!  
 “ Every thing delightful and entertaining!  
 “ Mankind, Conversation, Company, So-  
 “ ciety; What can be more desirable?”  
 To-morrow comes Disappointment, Crosses,  
 Disgrace. And what follows? “ O misera-  
 “ ble Mankind! Wretched State! Who  
 “ wou’d live out of Solitude? Who wou’d  
 “ write or act for such a World?” Phi-  
 losopher! where are thy *Ideas*? Where  
 is *Truth*, *Certainty*, *Evidence*, so much  
 talk’d of? ’Tis here surely they are to  
 be maintain’d, if any where. ’Tis here  
 I am to preserve some *just Distinctions*,  
 and *adequate Ideas*; which if I cannot do  
 a jot the more, by what such a Philo-  
 sophy can teach me, the Philosophy is in  
 this respect imposing, and delusive. For  
 what-

whatever its other Virtues are; it relates Sect. 1.  
 not to *Me my-self*, it concerns not *the Man*,  
 nor any otherwise affects *the Mind* than  
 by the conceit of Knowledg, and the false  
 Assurance rais'd from a suppos'd Im-  
 provement.

AGAIN. What are my Ideas of  
*the World, of Pleasure, Riches, Fame, Life?*  
 What Judgment am I to make of Man-  
 kind and human Affairs? What Senti-  
 ments am I to frame? What Opinions?  
 What Maxims? If none at all; why do  
 I concern my-self in Speculations about  
 my *Ideas*? What is it to me, for instance,  
 to know what kind of Idea I can form of  
*Space*? “ Divide a solid Body of whatever  
 “ Dimension, (says a renown'd modern  
 “ Philosopher:) And 'twill be impossible  
 “ for the Parts to move within the bounds  
 “ of its Superficies; if there be not  
 “ left in it \* a void Space, as big as the  
 “ least part into which the said Body is  
 “ divided.”——

THUS the *Atomist*, or *Epicurean*, plead-  
 ing for a *Vacuum*. The *Plenitudinarian*,  
 on the other side, brings his *Fluid* in play,  
 and joins the Idea of *Body* and *Extension*.  
 “ Of this, says one, I have clear Ideas.  
 “ Of this, says the other, I can be certain.

\* These are the Words of the particular Author cited.

“ And

Part 3. “ And what, say I, if in the whole mat-  
 ter there be no certainty at all?” For  
*Mathematicians* are divided: and *Mechanicks*  
 proceed as well on one Hypothesis as  
 on the other. My *Mind*, I am satisfy’d,  
 will proceed either way alike: For it is  
 concern’d on neither side.—“ Philoso-  
 pher! Let me hear concerning what is  
 of some moment to me. Let me hear  
 concerning *Life*; what the right Notion  
 is; and what I am to stand to, upon oc-  
 casion: that I may not, when *Life* seems  
 retiring, or has run it-self out to the  
 very Dregs, cry *Vanity!* condemn the  
 World, and at the same time complain,  
 that *Life is short and passing!*” For  
 why so *short*, indeed, if not found *sweet*?  
 Why do I complain both ways? Is *Vanity*,  
*mere Vanity*, a Happiness? Or can *Misery*  
*pass away* too soon?

THIS is of moment to me to examine.  
 This is worth my while. If, on the other  
 side, I cannot find the *Agreement* or *Dis-*  
*agreement* of my *Ideas* in this place; if I  
 can come to nothing *certain* here; what is  
 all the rest to me? What signifys it how I  
 come by my *Ideas*, or how *compound* ’em;  
 which are *simple*, and which *complex*? If  
 I have a right Idea of *Life*, now when  
 perhaps I think slightly of it, and resolve  
 with my-self, “ That it may easily be laid  
 down on any honourable occasion of  
 Service

“Service to my Friends, or Country;” Sect. 2, teach me how I may preserve this *Idea*: or, at least, how I may get safely rid of it; that it may trouble me no more, nor lead me into ill Adventures. Teach me how I came by such an *Opinion* of Worth and Virtue; what it is, which at one time raises it so high, and at another time reduces it to nothing; how these Disturbances and Fluctuations happen; “By what Innovation, “what *Composition*, what *Intervention* of “*other Ideas*.” If this be the Subject of the *Philosophical Art*; I readily apply to it, and embrace the Study. If there be nothing of this in the Case; I have no occasion for this sort of Learning; and am no more desirous of knowing how I form or compound those *Ideas* which are mark’d by Words, than I am of knowing how, and by what Motions of my Tongue or Palat, I form those *articulate Sounds*, which I can full as well pronounce, without any such Science or Speculation.

## S E C T. II.

**B**UT here it may be convenient for me to quit my-self a-while, in favour of my Reader; lest if he prove one of the *uncourteous* sort, he shou’d raise a considerable Objection in this place. He may ask perhaps, “Why a Writer for *Self-entertainment* shou’d not keep his Writings

Part 3. "to himself, without appearing in *Publick*,  
 " or before *the World*."

IN answer to this I shall only say, that for appearing in *Publick*, or before *the World*, I do not readily conceive what our worthy Objector may understand by it. I can call to mind, indeed, among my Acquaintance, certain Merchant-Adventurers in the Letter-Trade, who in correspondence with their Factor-Bookseller, are enter'd into a notable Commerce with *the World*. They have directly, and in due Form of *Preface*, and *Epistle Dedicatory*, sollicited *the Publick*, and made Interest with Friends for Favour and Protection on this account. They have ventur'd, perhaps, to join some great Man's Reputation with their own; having obtain'd his Permission to address a Work to him, on presumption of its passing for something considerable in the eyes of *Mankind*. One may easily imagine that such patroniz'd and avow'd *Authors* as these, wou'd be shredly disappointed if *the Publick* took no notice of their Labours. But for my own part, 'tis of no concern to me, what regard *the Publick* bestows on my Amusements; or after what manner it comes acquainted with what I write for my private Entertainment, or by way of *Advice* to such of my Acquaintance as are thus desperately embark'd.



'TIS requisite, that my Friends, who peruse these *Advices*, shou'd read 'em in better Characters than those of my own Hand-writing. And by good luck I have a very fair Hand offer'd, which may save me the trouble of re-copying, and can readily furnish me with as many handsom Copys as I wou'd desire, for my own and Friends Service. I have not, indeed, forbid my *Amanuensis* the making as many as he pleases for his own Benefit. What I write is not worth being made a Mystery. And if it be worth any one's purchasing; much good may do the Purchaser. 'Tis a *Traffick* I have no share in; tho I accidentally furnish the Subject-matter.

AND thus am I no-wise more an AUTHOR, for being in *Print*. I am conscious of no additional Virtue, or dangerous Quality, from having lain at any time under the weight of that alphabetick Engine call'd *the Press*. I know no Conjunction in it, either with respect to Church, or State. Nor can I imagine why the Machine shou'd appear so formidable to Scholars, and renown'd Clerks; whose very Mystery and Foundation depends on the Letter-Manufacture. To allow *Benefit of Clergy*, and to *restrain the Press*, seems to me to have something of Cross-purpose in it. I can hardly think that *the Quality*

Part 3. *lity* of what is written can be alter'd by  
 ~~~~~ *the Manner* of Writing; or that there can  
 be any harm in a quick way of copying
 fair, and keeping Copys alike. Why a
 Man may not be permitted to write with
Iron as well as *Quill*, I can't conceive; or
 how a Writer changes his Capacity, by this
 new Dress, any more than by the wear of
Wove-Stockins, after having worn no other
 Manufacture than *the Knit*.

SO MUCH for my *Reader*; if per-
 chance I have any besides the Friend or
 two above-mention'd. For being engag'd
 in *Morals*, and induc'd to treat so rigorous
 a Subject as that of *Self-examination*; I
 naturally call to mind the extreme Delica-
 cy and Tendernefs of modern Appetites,
 in respect of the *Philosophy* of this kind.
 What Distaste possibly may have arisen
 from some medicinal Doses of a like na-
 ture, administer'd to raw Stomachs, at a
 very early Age, I will not pretend to exa-
 mine. But whatever Manner in Philoso-
 phy happens to bear the least resemblance
 to that of *Catechism*, cannot, I'm persua-
 ded, of it-self, prove very inviting. Such
 a smart way of questioning our-selves in
 our Youth, has made our Manhood more
 averse to the expostulatory Discipline.
 And tho the *metaphysical* Points of our
 Belief are by this method, with admirable
 I Care

Care and Caution, instill'd into tender Sect. 2:
Minds; yet the manner of this anticipa-
ting Philosophy, may make the After-work
of Reason, and the inward Exercife of the
Mind, at a riper Age, proceed the more
heavily, and with greater reluctance.


IT must needs be a hard Case with us, after having pass'd so learned a Childhood, and been instructed in our own and other higher *Natures, Essences, incorporeal Substances, Personalities*, and the like; to condescend at riper Years to ruminate and con over this Lesson a second time. 'Tis hard, after having, by so many pertinent Interrogatorys, and decisive Sentences, declar'd *Who* and *What* we are; to come leisurely, in another view, to inquire concerning our real SELF, and END, the *Judgment* we are to make of INTEREST, and *the Opinion we shou'd have of ADVANTAGE and GOOD*: which is what must necessarily determine us in our Conduct, and prove the leading Principle of our Lives.

CAN we bear looking a-new into these Mysterys? Can we endure a new *Schooling*, after having once learnt our Lesson from *the World*? Hardly, I presume. For by the Lesson of this latter *School*, and according to the Sense I acquire in Converse with *prime Men*; shou'd I at any time

Part 3. ask my-self, *What govern'd me?* I shou'd
 answer readily, *My Interest.* “ But
 “ what is *Interest?* And how govern'd?
 “ By Opinion and Fancy. Is every
 “ thing therefore my Interest which I fan-
 “ sy such? Or may my Fancy possibly be
 “ wrong? It may. If my Fan-
 “ cy of Interest therefore be wrong; can
 “ my Pursuit or Aim be right?
 “ Hardly so. Can I then be suppos'd
 “ to hit, when I know not, in reality, so
 “ much as how to aim?”

My chief Interest, it seems therefore,
 must be to get an *Aim*; and know certainly
 where my Happiness and Advantage
 lies. “ Where else can it lie, than in
 “ my *Pleasure*; since my Advantage and
 “ Good must ever be *pleasing*: and what is
 “ *pleasing*, can never be other than my
 “ Advantage and Good? Excellent!
 “ Let *Fancy* therefore govern, and *Interest*
 “ be what *we please*. For if that which
 “ *pleases us* be our Good, * *because it*
 “ *pleases us*; any-thing may be our INTE-
 “ REST or GOOD. Nothing can come
 “ amiss. That which we fondly make our
 “ *Happiness* at one time, we may as rea-
 “ dily un-make at another. No-one can
 “ learn what *real GOOD* is. Nor can any-
 “ one upon this foot be said to *understand*
 “ *his INTEREST.*”


* VOL. II. p. 227. and VOL. III. p. 200.

HERE, we see, are strange Embroils! 
 — But let us try to deal more candidly with our-selves, and frankly own that * *Pleasure* is no rule of GOOD; since when we follow *Pleasure* merely, we are disgusted, and change from one sort to another: condemning that at one time, which at another we earnestly approve; and never judging equally of *Happiness*, whilst we follow *Passion* and mere *Humour*.

A LOVER, for instance, when struck with the *Idea* or *Fancy* of his Enjoyment, promises himself the highest Felicity, if he succeeds in his *new Amour*.—He succeeds in it; finds not the Felicity he expected: but promises himself the same again *in some other*.—The same thing happens: He is disappointed as before; but still has *Faith*.—Weary'd with this Game, he quits the Chace; renounces the way of Courtship and *Intrigue*, and detests the Ceremony and Difficulty of the Pleasure.—A *new Species* of Amours invites him. Here too he meets the same *Inquietude* and *Inconstancy*.—Scorning to grow *jottish*, and plunge in the lowest Sink of Vice, he shakes off his *Intemperance*; despises *Gluttony* and *Riot*; and hearkens to *Ambition*. He grows a Man of Business, and seeks Authority and Fame.—


* *Infra*, p. 339.

Part 3.

 * *Quo teneam vultus mutantem* PROTEA
nodo?

LEST this therefore shou'd be my own case; let me see whether I can controul my *Fancy*, and fix it, if possible, on something which may hold *good*.—When I exercise my Reason in *moral* Subjects; when I employ my Affection in *friendly* and *social* Actions, I find I can sincerely enjoy *my-self*. If there be a Pleasure therefore of this kind; why not indulge it? Or what harm wou'd there be, supposing it shou'd grow greater by Indulgence? If I am *lazy*, and indulge my-self in the languid Pleasure; I know the harm, and can foresee *the Drone*. If I am *luxurious*, I know the harm of this also, and have the plain prospect of *the Sot*. If *Avarice* be my Pleasure; the End, I know, is being a *Miser*. But if *HONESTY* be my Delight, I know no other consequence from indulging such a Passion, than that of growing *better natur'd*, and enjoying *more and more the Pleasures of Society*. On the other hand, if this honest Pleasure be lost, by knavish Indulgence, and Immorality, there can hardly be a Satisfaction left of any kind; since Good-nature and † social Affection

* *Hor. Epist. 1. lib. 1.*† *VOL. II. p. 127.*

are so essential even to the Pleasures of a *Sect. 2.*
Debauch. 

IF therefore the only Pleasure I can freely and without reserve indulge, be that of the *honest* and *moral* kind; if the rational and social Enjoyment be so constant in it-self, and so essential to Happiness; why shou'd I not bring my other Pleasures to correspond and be Friends with it, rather than raise my-self other Pleasures, which are destructive of this Foundation, and have no manner of Correspondency with one another?

UPON this bottom let me try how I can bear the Assault of FANCY, and maintain my-self in my moral Fortrefs, against the Attacks which are rais'd on the side of corrupt *Interest* and a wrong *Self*. When the Idea of Pleasure strikes, I ask my-self: " Before I was thus struck by
 " the Idea, was any thing amiss with
 " me? No. Therefore remove the
 " Idea, and I am well. But having this
 " Idea such as I now have, I cannot want
 " the Thing, without regret. See,
 " therefore, which is best: either to suf-
 " fer under this Want, till the Idea be re-
 " mov'd; or by satisfying the Want, con-
 " firm not only this Idea, but all of the
 " same stamp!"


Part 3.



IN reality, has not every FANCY a like Privilege of passing; if *any single one* be admitted upon its own Authority? And what must be the Issue of such an OEconomy, if the whole fantastick *Crew* be introduc'd, and the Door refus'd to none? What else is it than this Management which leads to the most dissolute and profligate of Characters? What is it, on the contrary, which raises us to any degree of Worth or Steadiness, besides a direct contrary Practice and Conduct? Can there be *Strength of Mind*; can there be *Command over one's self*; If the Ideas of Pleasure, the Suggestions of *Fancy*, and the strong Pleadings of Appetite and Desire are not often withstood, and *the Imaginations* soundly reprimanded, and brought under subjection?

THUS it appears that the Method of examining our *Ideas* is no pedantick Practice. Nor is there any thing un-galante in the manner of thus questioning the *Lady-Fancys*, which present themselves as charmingly dress'd as possible to solicit their Cause, and obtain a Judgment, by favour of that worse *Part*, and corrupt SELF, to whom they make their Application.

IT may be justly said of these, that they are very powerful *Sollicitresses*. They never seem to importune us; tho they are
ever


ever in our eye, and meet us which-ever Sect. 2.
 way we turn. They understand better 
 how to manage their Appearance, than by
 always throwing up their Veil, and shew-
 ing their Faces openly in a broad Light,
 to run the danger of cloying our Sight,
 or exposing their Features to a strict Ex-
 amination. So far are they from such
 forwardness, that they often stand as at a
 distance; suffering us to make the first ad-
 vance, and contenting themselves with dis-
 covering a Side-face, or bestowing now
 and then a glance in a mysterious manner,
 as if they endeavour'd to conceal their
 Persons.

ONE of the most dangerous of these
Enchantresses appears in a sort of dismal
 Weed, with the most mournful Counte-
 nance imaginable; often casting up her
 Eyes, and wringing her Hands; so that
 'tis impossible not to be mov'd by her, till
 her Meaning be consider'd, and her Im-
 posture fully known. The Airs she bor-
 rows, are from the tragick Muse MEL-
 POMENE. Nor is she in her own Person
 any way amiable or attractive. Far from
 it. Her Art is to render her-self as for-
 bidding as possible; that her Sisters may
 by her means be the more alluring. And
 if by her tragick Aspect, and melancholy
 Looks, she can persuade us that *Death*
 (whom she represents) is such a hideous
 Form;

Part 3. Form; she conquers in behalf of the whole
 ~~~~~ fantastick Tribe of wanton, gay, and fond  
 Desires. Effeminacy and Cowardice in-  
 stantly prevail. The poorest *Means* of Life  
 grow in repute, when the *Ends* and *just*  
*Conditions* of it are so little known, and  
 the Dread of parting with it, rais'd to so  
 high a degree. The more eagerly we grasp  
 at *Life*, the more impotent we are in the  
 Enjoyment of it. By this Avidity, its ve-  
 ry Lees and Dregs are swallow'd. The  
 Ideas of sordid Pleasure are advanc'd.  
 Worth, Manhood, Generosity, and all the  
 nobler Opinions and Sentiments of *honest*  
 GOOD, and *virtuous Pleasure*, disappear,  
 and fly before this *Queen of Terrors*.

'TIS a mighty Delight which a sort of  
 Counter-Philosophers take in seconding this  
*Phantom*, and playing her upon our Un-  
 derstandings, whenever they wou'd take oc-  
 casion to confound 'em. The vicious Poets  
 employ this *Specter* too on their side; tho'  
 after a different manner. By the help of  
 this tragick Actress, they gain a fairer Au-  
 dience for the luxurious Fancys; and give  
 their ERATO's, and other playfom *Muses*  
 a fuller Scope in the support of Riot and  
 Debauch. The gloomy Prospect of Death  
 becomes the Incentive to Pleasures of the  
 lowest Order. *Ashes* and *Skade*, the *Tomb*  
 and *Cypress*, are made to serve as Foils to  
*Luxury*. The Abhorrence of an insensible  
 State



State makes mere Vitality and Animal-Sen- Sect. 2.  
 sation highly cherish'd. 

\* *Indulge Genio: carpatulus dulcia, nostrum  
 est  
 Quod vivis: Cinis, & Manes, & Fabula  
 fiet.*


'Tis no wonder if *Luxury* profits by the Deformity of this Specter-Opinion. She supports her Interest by this childish Bugbear; and, like a Mother by her Infant, is hugg'd so much the closer by her Votary, as the Fear presses him, and grows importunate. She invites him to *live fast*, according to her best measure of *Life*. And well she may. Who wou'd not willingly make *Life* pass away as quickly as was possible; when the nobler Pleasures of it were already lost or corrupted by a wretched *Fear of Death*? The intense Selfishness and Meanness which accompanys this Fear, must reduce us to a low ebb of Enjoyment; and in a manner bring to nothing that main Sum of satisfactory Sensations, by which we vulgarly rate the Happiness of our private Condition and Fortune.

BUT see! A lovely Form advances to our Assistance, introduc'd by the prime *Muse*, the beauteous CALLIOPE! She shews us what real *Beauty* is, and what those

\* *Perf. Sat. 5.*

Part 3. *Numbers* are, which make Life perfect, and bestow *the chief Enjoyment*. She sets *Virtue* before our Eyes, and teaches us how to rate *Life*, from the Experience of the most heroic Spirits. She brings her Sisters CLIO and URANIA to support her. From *the former* she borrows whatever is memorable in History, and antient Time, to confront the tragick Specter, and shew the fix'd Contempt which the happiest and freest Nations, as well as single Heroes, and private Men worthy of any Note, have ever express'd for that Impostress. From *the latter* she borrows what is sublimest in Philosophy, to explain the Laws of Nature, the Order of the Universe, and represent to us the Justice of accompanying this amiable Administration. She shews us, that by this just Compliance we are made happiest: and that the measure of a happy Life is not from the fewer or more Suns we behold, the fewer or more Breaths we draw, or Meals we repeat; but from the having *once liv'd well*, acted our *Part* handsomly, and made our *Exit* chearfully, and as became us.

THUS we retain on *Virtue's* side the noblest Party of the *Muses*. Whatever is august amongst those Sisters, appears readily in our behalf. Nor are the more jocund Ladys wanting in their Assistance, when they act in the Perfection of their Art, and inspire some better Genius's in this kind  
of

of Poetry. Such were the nobler *Lyricks*, Sect. 2. and those of the *latter*, and *more refin'd*  *Comedy* of the Antients. The THALIA'S, the POLYHYMNIA'S, the TERPSYCHORE'S, the EUTERPE'S willingly join their Parts; and being alike interested in the Cause of *Numbers*, are with regret employ'd another way, in favour of *Disorder*. Instead of being made *Syrens* to serve the Purposes of Vice, they wou'd with more delight accompany their elder Sisters, and add their Graces and attractive Charms to what is most harmonious, Muse-like, and Divine in human Life. There is this difference only between these and the more heroick Dames; that they can more easily be perverted, and take the vicious Form. For what Person of any Genius or masterly Command in the poetick Art, cou'd think of bringing the *Epick* or *Tragick* Muse to act the Pandar, or be subservient to Effeminacy and Cowardice? 'Tis not against Death, Hazards or Toils, that *Tragedy* and the heroick Fable are pointed. 'Tis not *mere Life* which is here exalted, or has its Price enhanc'd. On the contrary, its Calamitys are expos'd: the Disorders of the Passions set to view: Fortitude recommend-ed: Honour advanc'd: the Contempt of Death plac'd as the peculiar Note of every generous and happy Soul; and the tenacious Love of Life, as the truest Character of an abject Wretch.

*Ufque*

\* *Usque adeone mori miserum est?*—

'TIS not to be imagin'd how easily we deal with the deluding *Apparitions* and false Ideas of Happiness and Good; when this frightful *Specter* of Misery and Ill, is after this manner well laid, and by honest Magick conjur'd down; so as not to give the least assistance to the other tempting *Forms*. This is that *occult* Science, or sort of Counter-*Necromancy*, which instead of Ghastliness and Horror, inspires only what is gentle and humane, and dispels the imposing Phantoms of every kind. He may pass, undoubtedly, for no mean *Conjurer*, who can deal with Spirits of this sort.— But hold!— Let us try the Experiment in due form, and draw the magick Circle. Let us observe how the inferior *Imps* appear; when the Head-*Goblin* is securely laid!—

SEE! The *Enchantress* INDOLENCE presents her-self, in all the Pomp of Ease and lazy Luxury. She promises the sweetest Life, and invites us to her Pillow: enjoins us to expose our-selves to no adventurous Attempt; and forbids us any Engagement which may bring us into Action. “ Where, then, are the Plea-

\* Virg *Æneid. Lib. 12.*

“ fures which *Ambition* promises, and *Love* Sect. 2.  
 “ affords? How is the gay World en-  
 “ joy’d? Or are those to be esteem’d *no*  
 “ *Pleasures*, which are lost by Dulness  
 “ and Inaction? But *Indolence* is the  
 “ highest Pleasure. To live, and not to  
 “ feel! To feel no Trouble. What  
 “ Good then? *Life* it-self. And is  
 “ this properly to live? Is sleeping, *Life*?  
 “ Is this what I shou’d study to pro-  
 “ long?——” Here the *fantastick Tribe*  
 it-self seems scandaliz’d. A Civil War be-  
 gins. The major part of the capricious  
 Dames range themselves on *Reason’s* side,  
 and declare against the languid SYREN.  
*Ambition* blushes at the offer’d Sweet.  
*Conceit* and *Vanity* take superior *Airs*.  
 Even *Luxury* her-self, in her polite and  
 elegant Humour, reproves the Apostate-  
 Sister, and marks her as an Alien to true  
 Pleasure—— “ Away, thou drousy *Phan-*  
 “ *tom!* Haunt me no more. For I have  
 “ learn’d from better than thy Sisterhood,  
 “ that Life and Happiness consist in *Action*  
 “ and *Employment.*”

BUT here a busy Form sollicit us;  
 active, industrious, watchful, and despi-  
 sing Pains and Labour. She wears the  
 serious Countenance of Virtue, but with  
 Features of Anxiety and Disquiet. What  
 is it she mutters? What looks she on,  
 with such Admiration and Astonishment?



Part 3. — Bags! Coffers! Heaps of shining Metal! “What! for the Service of *Luxury*? For *her* these Preparations? Art thou then *her* Friend (grave Fancy!) is it for *her* thou toil’st? No, but for Provision against Want. But, Luxury apart, tell me now, hast thou not already a Competence? ’Tis good to be secure against the fear of Starving. Is there then no Death beside *this*? No other Passage out of Life? Are other Doors secur’d, if this be barr’d? Say, AVARICE! (thou emptiest of Phantoms) is it not vile *Cowardice* thou serv’st? What further have I then to do with thee (thou doubly vile Dependent!) when once I have dismiss’d thy Patroness, and despis’d her Threats?”

THUS I contend with FANCY and \* OPINION; and search the Mint and Foundery of *Imagination*. For here the Appetites and Desires are fabricated. Hence they derive their Privilege and Currency. If I can stop the Mischief here, and prevent false Coinage; I am safe. “*Idea!* wait a-while till I have examin’d thee, whence thou art, and to whom thou retain’st. Art thou of *Ambition’s* Train? Or dost thou promise only *Pleasure*? Say! what am I to sacrifice for thy

\* VOL. III. p. 198, 199, &c.

“ fake? What Honour? What Truth? Sect. 2.  
 “ What Manhood? — What Bribe is  
 “ it thou bring’st along with thee? De-  
 “ scribe the flattering Object; but with-  
 “ out Flattery; plain, as the thing is;  
 “ without addition, without sparing or re-  
 “ serve. Is it *Wealth*? is it a *Report*? a  
 “ *Title*? or a *Female*? Come not in a  
 “ Troop, (ye Fancys!) Bring not your  
 “ Objects crouding, to confound the Sight.  
 “ But let me examine your *Worth* and  
 “ *Weight* distinctly. Think not to raise  
 “ accumulative Happiness. For if separate-  
 “ ly, you contribute nothing; in conjunc-  
 “ tion, you can only amuse.”

WHILST I am thus penning a *Soli-  
 loquy* in form, I can’t forbear reflecting on  
 my Work. And when I view the Man-  
 ner of it with a familiar Eye; I am read-  
 er, I find, to make my-self Diversion  
 on this occasion, than to suppose I am  
 in good earnest about a Work of conse-  
 quence.

“ What! Am I to be thus  
 “ fantastical? Must I busy my-self with  
 “ Phantoms? fight with Apparitions and  
 “ Chimeras? For certain: Or the  
 “ Chimeras will be before-hand with me,  
 “ and busy themselves so as to get the bet-  
 “ ter of my Understanding. What!  
 “ Talk to my-self like some *Madman*, in  
 “ different Persons, and under different

Part 3. “ Characters? Undoubtedly: or ’twill  
 “ be soon seen who is a *real Madman*, and  
 “ changes *Character* in earnest, without  
 “ knowing how to help it.”

THIS indeed is but too certain; That as long as we enjoy a MIND, as long as we have *Appetites* and *Sense*, the *Fancies* of all kinds will be hard at work; and whether we are in company, or alone, they must range still, and be active. They must have their Field. The Question is, Whether they shall have it wholly to themselves; or whether they shall acknowledg some *Controuler* or *Manager*. If none; ’tis this, I fear, which leads to *Madness*. ’Tis this, and nothing else, which can be call’d *Madness*, or *Loss of Reason*. For if FANCY be left Judg of any thing, she must be Judg of all. Every-thing is right, if any-thing be so, because *I fancy it*. “ The  
 “ House turns round. The Prospect turns.  
 “ No, but my Head turns indeed: I  
 “ have a Giddiness; that’s all. *Fancy*  
 “ wou’d persuade me thus and thus: but  
 “ I know better.” ’Tis by means  
 therefore of a *Controuler* and *Corrector* of  
 Fancy, that I am sav’d from being mad.  
 Otherwise, ’tis *the House turns*, when I  
 am giddy. ’Tis *Things* which change (for  
 so I must suppose) when my *Passion* mere-  
 ly, or *Temper* changes. “ But I was  
 “ out of order. I dreamt. Who tells  
 “ me

“ me this? Who besides the COR-  
 “ RECTRICE, by whose means I am in Sect. 2.  
 “ my Wits, and without whom I am no  
 “ longer *my-self*?”

EVERY Man indeed who is not absolutely beside himself, must of necessity hold his Fancys under some kind of Discipline and Management. The *stricter* this Discipline is, the more the Man is rational and in his Wits. The *looser* it is, the more fantastical he must be, and the nearer to the Madman's State. This is a Business which can never stand still. I must always be *Winner* or *Lofer* at the Game. Either I work upon my *Fancys*, or They on *Me*. If I give *Quarter*, *They* won't. There can be no Truce, no Suspension of Arms between us. The *one* or the *other* must be superior, and have the Command. For if the *Fancys* are left to themselves, the Government must of course be theirs. And then, what difference between such a State and Madness?

THE Question therefore is the same here, as in a *Family*, or *Housshold*, when 'tis ask'd, “ *Who rules?* or *Who is Master?*”

Learn by the Voices. Observe who speaks aloud, in a commanding Tone: Who talks, who questions; or who is talk'd with, and who question'd. For if the Servants take the former part; they

Part 3. are the Masters, and the Government of the House will be found such as naturally may be expected in these Circumstances.

How stands it therefore, in my own OEconomy, my principal Province and Command? How stand my *Fancys*? How deal they with me? Or do I take upon me rather to deal with *Them*? Do I talk, question, arraign? Or am I talk'd with, arraign'd, and contented to hear, without giving a Reply? If I vote with FANCY, resign my \* *Opinion* to her Command, and judg of Happiness and Misery as *she* judges; how am I *my-self*?"

HE who in a Plain imagines *Precipices* at his Feet, impending *Rocks* over his Head; fears bursting Clouds in a clear Sky; cries *Fire! Deluge! Earthquake,* or *Thunder!* when all is quiet: does he not rave? But one whose Eyes seemingly strike fire, by a Blow; one whose Head is giddy from the Motion of a Ship, after having been newly set ashore; or one who from a Distemper in his Ear hears thundring Noises; can readily *redress* these several Apprehensions, and is by this means sav'd from Madness.

\* VOL. III. pag. 199, &c.



A DISTEMPER in my Eye may make me see the strangest kind of Figures: And when Cataracts and other Impuritys are gathering in that Organ; Flies, Insects, and other various Forms, seem playing in the Air before me. But let my Senses err ever so widely; I am not on this account *beside my-self*: Nor am I out of my own Possession, whilst there is a Person left within; who has Power to *dispute* the Appearances, and *redress* the Imagination.


I AM accosted by *Ideas* and striking *Apprehensions*: But I take nothing on their Report. I hear their Story, and return 'em Answer, as they deserve. FANCY and I are not *all one*. The Disagreement makes me *my own*. When, on the contrary, I have no Debate with her, no Controversy; but take for *Happiness* and *Misery*, for *Good* and *Ill*, whatever she presents as such; I must then join Voices with her, and cry *Precipice! Fire! CERBERUS! Elyzium!*—

“ *Sandy Desarts! flowery Fields!*

“ *Seas of Milk, and Ships of Amber!*”

A GRECIAN Prince, who had the same Madness as ALEXANDER, and was deeply struck with the *Fancy* of conquering

Part 3. Worlds, was ingeniously shewn the Method of expostulating with his *Lady-Governess*; when by a discreet Friend, and at an easy Hour, he was ask'd little by little concerning his Design, and the *final Purpose*, and promis'd *Good* which the flattering Dame propos'd to him. The Story is sufficiently noted. All the Artifice employ'd against the Prince was a well-manag'd Interrogatory of *what next?* Lady-FANCY was not aware of the Design upon her; but let her-self be worm'd out, by degrees. At first, she said the Prince's design was only upon a Tract of Land, which stood out like a Promontory before him, and seem'd to eclipse his Glory. A fair rich Island, which was close by, presented it-self next, and as it were naturally invited Conquest. The opposite Coast came next in view. Then the Continent on each side the larger Sea. And then (what was easiest of all, and wou'd follow of course) the Dominion both of Sea and Land. " And *What next?* reply'd the Friend. What shall we do, " when we are become thus happy, and " have obtain'd our highest Wish? Why " then, we'll sit down peaceably, and be " good Company over a Bottle. Alas, " Sir! What hinders us from doing the " same, where we now are? Will our " Humour, or our Wine grow better? " Shall we be more secure, or at Heart's " Ease?

“Ease? What you may possibly lose by Sect. 2.  
 “these Attempts, is easy to conceive.   
 “But which way you will be a Gainer,  
 “your *own Fancy* (you see) cannot so  
 “much as suggest.” FANCY in the mean  
 while carry’d her point: for she was ab-  
 solute over the Monarch; and had been  
 too little talk’d to *by her-self*, to bear being  
 reprov’d *in Company*. The Prince grew  
 fullen; turn’d the Discourse; abhor’d the  
 Profanation offer’d to his Sovereign-Em-  
 press; deliver’d up his Thoughts to her  
 again with deep Devotion, and fell to con-  
 quering with all his Might. The Sound  
 of *Victory* rung in his Ears. *Laurels* and  
*Crowns* play’d before his Eyes.—What  
 was this beside *Giddiness* and *Dream*? *Ap-*  
*pearances* uncorrected? “Worlds dancing?  
 “Phantoms playing?”

“*Seas of Milk, and Ships of Amber!*”

’TIS easy to bring the *Hero’s* Case home  
 to our-selves; and see, in the ordinary  
 Circumstances of Life, how *Love*, *Ambi-*  
*tion*, and the gayer Tribe of *Fancys* (as  
 well as the gloomy and dark *Speēters* of  
 another sort) prevail over our Mind. ’Tis  
 easy to observe how they work on us,  
 when we refuse to be before-hand with  
 ’em, and bestow repeated Lessons on the  
 encroaching *Sorcereffes*. On this it is, that  
 our offer’d ADVICE, and Method of SO-

Part 3. *LILLOQUY* depends. And whether this be of any use towards making us either wiser, or happier; I am confident, it must help to make us *wittier* and *politer*. It must, beyond any other Science, teach us the Turns of *Humour* and *Passion*, the Variety of *Manners*, the Justness of *Characters*, and *TRUTH* of Things; which when we rightly understand, we may naturally describe. And on this depends chiefly the Skill and Art of a *good Writer*. So that if to *write well* be a just pretence to Merit; 'tis plain, that *Writers*, who are apt to set no small Value on their Art, must confess there is something valuable in this *self-examining* Practice, and Method of *inward Colloquy*.

As for the *Writer of these Papers* (as modern *Authors* are pleas'd modestly to style themselves) he is contented, for his part, to take up with this Practice, barely for his own proper Benefit; without regard to the high Function or Capacity of *Author*. It may be allow'd him, in this particular, to imitate the best Genius and most Gentleman-like of *Roman Poets*. And tho' by an Excess of Dulness, it shou'd be his misfortune to learn nothing of this Poet's *Wit*, he is persuaded he may learn something of his *Honesty* and *good Humour*.

\* — *Neque enim, cum lectulus, aut ME  
Porticus exceptit, desum MIHI: " Rectius  
" hoc est:  
" Hoc faciens, vivam melius: sic dulcis  
" Amicis  
" Occurram." — Hæc EGO MECUM  
Compressis agito labris. — †*

## S E C T. III.

**W**E are now arriv'd to that part of our Performance, where it becomes us to cast our Eye back, on what has already pass'd. The Observers of Method generally make this the place of *Recapitulation*. Other Artists have substituted the Practice of *APOLOGY*, or *Extenuation*. For the anticipating Manner of *prefatory Discourse*, is too well known, to work any surprizing effect in the Author's behalf: *PREFACE* being become only ano-

\* Hor. Sat. 4. lib. 1.


† And again:

*Quocirca MECUM loquor hæc, tacitusque recordor:  
Si tibi nulla sitim finiret copia lymphæ,  
Narrares medicis: quod quanto plura parâsti,  
Tanto plura cupis, nulline faterier audes?*  
\* \* \* \* \*


*Non es avarus: abi. quid? cætera jam simul isto  
Cum vitio fugere? caret tibi pectus inani  
Ambitione? Caret mortis formidine & irâ?*

Id. Epist. 2. lib. 2.



Part 3. ther word to signify *Excuse*. Besides that the Author is generally the most straiten'd in that preliminary Part, which on other accounts is too apt to grow voluminous. He therefore takes the advantage of his *Corollary* or *Winding-up*; and ends pathetically, by endeavouring in the softest manner to reconcile his Reader to those Faults which he chuses rather to excuse than to amend.


GENERAL Practice has made this a necessary Part of Elegance, hardly to be pass'd over by any Writer. 'Tis the chief Stratagem by which he engages in personal Conference with his Reader; and can talk immoderately of *Himself*, with all the seeming Modesty of one who is the furthest from any selfish Views, or conceited Thoughts of his own Merit. There appears such a peculiar Grace and Ingenuity in the method of confessing *Laziness*, *Precipitancy*, *Carelessness*, or whatever other Vices have been the occasion of the Author's Deficiency; that it wou'd seem a Pity, had the Work it-self been brought to such Perfection, as to have left no room for the penitent Party to enlarge on his own *Demerits*. For from the multiplicity of these, he finds Subject to ingratiate himself with *his Reader*; who doubtless is not a little rais'd by this Submission of a *confessing Author*; and is ready, on these terms,

terms, to give him *Absolution*, and receive Sect. 3.  
him into his good Grace and Humour. 

IN the galante World, indeed, we easily find how far a *Humility* of this kind prevails. They who hope to rise by MERIT, are likeliest to be disappointed in their Pretensions. The confessing Lover, who ascribes all to the Bounty of the Fair-one, meets his Reward the sooner, for having study'd *less* how to deserve it. For MERIT is generally thought presumptuous, and suppos'd to carry with it a certain Assurance and Ease, with which a *Mistress* is not so well contented. The Claim of well-deserving seems to derogate from the pure Grace and Favour of the *Benefactrice*; who then appears to her-self most sovereign in Power, and likeliest to be obey'd without reserve, when she bestows her Bounty, where there is least Title, or Pretension.

THUS a certain Adoration of the Sex, which passes in our Age without the least Charge of Profaneness, or Idolatry, may, according to vulgar Imagination, serve to justify these *galante Votarys*, in the imitation of the real *Religious* and *Devout*. The method of \* Self-abasement may perhaps be thought the properest to make Ap-

\* *Supra*, p. 38.

Part 3.  proaches to the sacred Shrines: And the intire Resignation of *Merit*, in each Case, may be esteem'd the only ground of well-deserving. But what we allow to *Heaven*, or to *the Fair*, shou'd not, methinks, be made a Precedent, in favour of *the World*. Whatever Deference is due to that Body of Men whom we call *Readers*; we may be suppos'd to treat 'em with sufficient Honour, if with thorow Diligence, and Pains, we endeavour to render our Works *perfect*; and leave 'em to judg of the Performance, as they are able.


HOWEVER difficult or desperate it may appear in any Artist to endeavour to bring *Perfection* into his Work; if he has not at least the *Idea of PERFECTION* to give him Aim, he will be found very defective and mean in his Performance. Tho his Intention be to please the World, he must nevertheless be, in a manner, *above it*; and fix his Eye upon that consummate *Grace*, that Beauty of *Nature*, and that *Perfection* of Numbers, which the rest of Mankind, feeling only by the Effect, whilst ignorant of the Cause, term the *Je-ne-sçay-quoy*, the unintelligible, or the I know not what; and suppose to be a kind of *Charm*, or *Inchantment*, of which the Artist himself can give no account.

BUT

BUT HERE, I find, I am tempted to do what I have my-self condemn'd. Hardly can I forbear making some *Apology* for my frequent Recourse to the Rules of common Artists, to the Masters of Exercise, to the Academys of Painters, Statuaries, and to the rest of the *Virtuoso*-Tribe. But in this I am so fully satisfy'd I have Reason on my side, that let Custom be ever so strong against me, I had rather repair to these inferior Schools, to search for TRUTH, and NATURE; than to some other Places, where higher Arts and Sciences are profess'd.

I AM persuaded that to be a *Virtuoso* (so far as befits a Gentleman) is a higher step towards the becoming a Man of Virtue and good Sense, than the being what in this Age we call \* a *Scholar*. For even rude Nature it-self, in its primitive Simplicity,

\* It seems indeed somewhat improbable, that according to modern Erudition, and as Science is now distributed, our ingenious and noble Youths shou'd obtain the full advantage of a just and liberal Education, by uniting the *Scholar*-part with that of the real *Gentleman* and *Man of Breeding*. Academys for Exercises, so useful to the Publick, and essential in the Formation of a genteel and liberal Character, are unfortunately neglected. Letters are indeed banish'd, I know not where, in distant Cloisters and *unpractis'd Cells*, as our Poet has it, confin'd to the Commerce and mean *Fellowship of bearded Boys*. The  
sprightly

Part 3.  plicity, is a better Guide to Judgment, than improv'd Sophistry, and pedantick Learning. The *Faciunt, nœ, intellegendo, ut nihil intellegant*, will be ever apply'd by Men of Discernment and free Thought to such Logick, such Principles, such Forms and Rudiments of Knowledg, as are establish'd in certain Schools of Literature and Science. The case is sufficiently understood even by those who are unwilling to confess the Truth of it. Effects betray their Causes. And the known Turn and Figure of those Understandings, which sprout from Nurserys of this kind, give a plain Idea of what is judg'd on this occasion. 'Tis no wonder, if after so  
wrong

sprightly Arts and Sciences are sever'd from *Philosophy*, which consequently must grow dronish, insipid, pedantick, useles, and directly opposite to the real Knowledg and Practice of the World and Mankind. Our Youth accordingly seem to have their only Chance between two widely different Roads; either that of *Pedantry* and *School-Learning*, which lies amidst the Dregs and most corrupt part of antient Literature; or that of the *fashionable illiterate World*, which aims merely at the Character of the *fine Gentleman*, and takes up with the Foppery of modern Languages and foreign Wit. The frightful Aspect of the former of these Roads makes the Journey appear desperate and impracticable. Hence that Aversion so generally conceiv'd against a *learned Character*, wrong turn'd, and hideously set out, under such Difficultys, and in such seeming Labyrinths, and mysterious Forms. As if a HOMER or a XENOPHON imperfectly learnt, in raw Years, might not afterwards, in a riper Age, be study'd, as well in a *Capital City* and amidst the *World*, as at a *College*, or *Country-Town*! Or as if a PLUTARCH, a TULLY, or a HORACE cou'd not accompany a young Man in his  
*Travels*,



wrong a ground of Education, there appears to be such need of Redress, and Amendment, from that excellent School which we call *the World*. The mere Amusements of *Gentlemen* are found more improving than the profound Researches of *Pedants*. And in the Management of our Youth, we are forc'd to have recourse to the former; as an Antidote against the Genius peculiar to the latter. If the *Formalists* of this sort were erected into Patentees, with a sole Commission of *Authorship*; we shou'd undoubtedly see such Writing in our days; as wou'd either wholly wean us from all Books in general, or at least from all such as were the product of our own Nation, under such a subordinate and conforming Government.


*Travels*, at a *Court*, or (if occasion were) even in a *Camp*! The Case is not without Precedent. Leisure is found sufficient for other Reading of numerous modern Translations, and worse Originals, of *Italian* or *French* Authors, who are read merely for Amusement. The *French* indeed may boast of some legitimate Authors of a just Relish, correct, and without any mixture of the affected or spurious kinds; the *false Tender*, or the *false Sublime*; the conceited *Jingle*, or the ridiculous *Point*. They are such Genius's as have been form'd upon the natural Model of the Antients, and willingly own their Debt to those great Masters. But for the rest, who draw from another Fountain, as the *Italian* Authors in particular; they may be reckon'd no better than the Corrupters of true Learning and Erudition; and can indeed be relish'd by those alone, whose Education has unfortunately deny'd 'em the Familiarity of the noble Antients, and the Practice of a better and more natural *Taste*. See above, p. 286, &c. and VOL. II. p. 184, 185, 186.

HOWEVER this may prove, there can be no kind of Writing which relates to Men and Manners, where it is not necessary for the Author \* to understand *Poetical* and *Moral TRUTH*, *the Beauty* of Sentiments, *the Sublime* of Characters; and carry in his Eye the Model or Exemplar of that *natural Grace*, which gives to every Action its attractive Charm. If he has naturally no Eye, or Ear, for these *interior Numbers*; 'tis not likely he shou'd be able to judg better of that *exterior Proportion* and *Symmetry* of Composition, which constitutes a *legitimate Piece*.

COU'D we once convince our-selves of what is in it-self so evident; † “ That in  
 “ the very nature of Things there must of  
 “ necessity be the Foundation of a right  
 “ and wrong TASTE, as well in respect of  
 “ inward Characters and Features, as of  
 “ outward Person, Behaviour, and Action;”  
 we shou'd be far more asham'd of Ignorance and wrong Judgment in the former, than in the latter of these Subjects. Even in the Arts, which are mere Imitations of that outward Grace and Beauty, we not only confess a *Taste*; but make it a part of refin'd Breeding, to discover, amidst the

\* *Supra*, p. 208.

† VOL. III. p. 164, 179, &c.

many false Manners and ill Styles, the true Sect. 3.  
 and natural one, which represents the  
 real *Beauty* and \* VENUS of the kind,   
 'Tis the like *moral GRACE*, and VENUS,  
 which discovering it-self in the Turns of  
*Character*, and the variety of *human Af-*  
*fection*, is copy'd by the writing Artist. If  
 he knows not this VENUS, these GRA-  
 CES, nor was ever struck with the *Beauty*,  
 the *Decorum* of this *inward* kind, he can  
 neither paint advantageously after the *Life*,  
 nor in a feign'd Subject, where he has  
 full scope. For † never can he, on these  
 Terms, represent *Merit* and *Virtue*, or  
 mark *Deformity* and *Blemish*. Never can  
 he with Justice and true Proportion assign  
 the Boundaries of either *Part*, or separate  
 the distant *Characters*. The Schemes must  
 be defective, and the Draughts confus'd,  
 where *the Standard* is weakly establish'd,  
 and *the Measure* out of use. Such a De-  
 signer, who has so little Feeling of these  
 Proportions, so little Consciousness of this  
 Excellence, or these Perfections, will ne-  
 ver be found able to describe a *perfect*  
*Character*; or, what is more according  
 to Art ‡, “express the Effect and Force  
 “ of this *Perfection*, from the Result of  
 “ various and mixt Characters of *Life*.”

\* *Supra*, p. 138, &c. and VOL. III. p. 182, 3, 4, 5, 6.  
 in the Notes.

† *Supra*, p. 208.

‡ VOL. III. p. 260, 261, 2, 3, in the Notes.

Part 3. And thus the Sense of inward Numbers; the Knowledge and Practice of the social *Virtues*, and the Familiarity and Favour of the *moral GRACES*, are essential to the Character of a deserving Artist, and just Favourite of the *MUSES*. Thus are the *Arts* and *Virtues* mutually Friends: and thus the Science of *Virtuoso's*, and that of *Virtue* it-self, become, in a manner, one and the same.

ONE who aspires to the Character of a Man of Breeding and Politeness, is careful to form his Judgment of Arts and Sciences upon right Models of *Perfection*. If he travels to *ROME*, he inquires which are the truest Pieces of Architecture, the best Remains of Statues, the best Paintings of a *RAPHAEL*, or a *CARACHE*. However antiquated, rough, or dismal they may appear to him, at first sight; he resolves to view 'em over and over, till he has brought himself to relish 'em, and finds their hidden *Graces* and *Perfections*. He takes particular care to turn his *Eye* from every thing which is gaudy, luscious, and of a *false Taste*. Nor is he less careful to turn his *Ear* from every sort of Musick, besides that which is of the best Manner, and truest Harmony.

'TWERE to be wish'd we had the same regard to a *right TASTE* in Life and Manners.



Manners. What Mortal, being once con-  
vinc'd of a difference in *inward Character*,  
and of a Preference due to *one* Kind above  
*another*; wou'd not be concern'd to make  
*his own* the best? If *Civility* and *Humani-*  
*ty* be a TASTE; if *Brutality*, *Insolence*,  
*Riot*, be in the same manner a TASTE;  
who, if he cou'd reflect, wou'd not chuse  
to form himself on the amiable and agree-  
able, rather than the odious and perverse  
Model? Who wou'd not endeavour to  
*force* NATURE as well in this respect, as  
in what relates to a *Taste* or *Judgment*  
in other Arts and Sciences? For in each  
place the *Force on* NATURE is us'd only  
for its Redress. If a natural *good* TASTE  
be not already form'd in us; why shou'd  
not we endeavour to form it, and become  
*natural*?—

“ I LIKE! I fanfy! I admire!  
“ How? By accident: or *as I*  
“ *please*. No. But I *learn* to fanfy,  
“ to admire, *to please*, as the Subjects  
“ themselves are deserving, and can bear  
“ me out. Otherwise, I like at this hour,  
“ but dislike the next. I shall be weary  
“ of my Pursuit, and, upon experience,  
“ find little \* *Pleasure* in the main, if my  
“ Choice and Judgment in it be from no  
“ other Rule than that single one, *because*

\* *Supra*, p. 309. and VOL. II. p. 227, &c.



Part 3. *I please.* Grotesque and monstrous Figures often *please*. Cruel Spectacles, and Barbaritys are also found to *please*, and, in some Tempers, to please *beyond all other Subjects*. But is this Pleasure *right*? And shall I follow it, if it presents? Not strive with it, or endeavour to prevent its growth or prevalency, in my Temper?—How stands the case in a more soft and flattering kind of Pleasure?—Effeminacy pleases me. The *Indian* Figures, the *Japan-Work*, the *Enamel* strikes my Eye. The luscious Colours and glossy Paint gain upon my Fancy. A *French* or *Flemish* Style is highly lik'd by me, at first sight; and I pursue my liking. But what ensues? —Do I not for ever forfeit my good Relish? How is it possible I shou'd thus come to taste the Beautys of an *Italian* Master, or of a Hand happily form'd on Nature and the Antients? 'Tis not by Wantonness and Humour that I shall attain my End, and arrive at the Enjoyment I propose. The *Art* it-self is \* *severe*; the *Rules* rigid. And

\* Thus PLINY, speaking with a masterly Judgment of the Dignity of the then declining Art of Painting, (*de Dignitate Artis morientis*) shews it to be not only *severe* in respect of the Discipline, Style, Design, but of the Characters and Lives of the noble Masters: not only in the Effect, but even in the very Materials of the Art, the Colours, Ornaments, and particular

“ if I expect *the Knowledge* shou'd come to Sect. 3.  
 “ me by accident, or in play; I shall be  
 “ grossly deluded, and prove my-self, at  
 “ best, a *Mock-Virtuoso*, or mere *Pedant*  
 “ of the kind.”

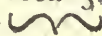
HERE therefore we have once again exhibited our moral Science in the same Method and Manner of SOLILOQUY as above. To this Correction of *Humour* and Formation of a *Taste*, our Reading, if it be of the right sort, must principally contribute. Whatever Company we keep;  
 OR

particular Circumstances belonging to the Profession.—  
 EUPHRANORIS Discipulus ANTIDOTUS, diligentior quàm numerosior, & in coloribus severus.—NICIÆ comparatur, & aliquanto præfertur ATHENION Maronites, GLAUCIONIS Corinthii Discipulus, & austerior colore, & in austeritate jucundior, ut in ipsâ picturâ Eruditio eluceat. \* \* \*  
 Quòd nisi in juventâ obiisset, nemo ei compararetur.—  
 PAUSIÆ & Filius & Discipulus ARISTOLAUS è severissimis pictoribus fuit.—Fuit & nuper gravis ac severus pictor AMULIUS. \* \* \* Paucis diei horis pingebat, id quoque cum gravitate, quod semper togatus, quamquam in machinis. One of the mortal Symptoms upon which PLINY pronounces the sure Death of this noble Art, not long survivor to him, was what belong'd in common to all the other perishing Arts after the Fall of Liberty; I mean *the Luxury* of the ROMAN Court, and the Change of *Taste* and *Manners* naturally consequent to such a Change of Government and Dominion. This excellent, learned, and polite Critick represents to us the *false Taste* springing from the Court it-self, and from that Opulence, Splendor, and Affectation of Magnificence and Expence proper to the Place. Thus in the Statuary and Architecture then in vogue, nothing cou'd be admir'd beside what was costly in the mere Matter or Substance of the Work. Precious  
 Y 4 Rock,

Part 3. or however polite and agreeable their Characters may be, with whom we converse, or correspond: if the *Authors* we read are of another kind, we shall find our Palat strangely turn'd their way. We are the unhappier in this respect, for being *Scholars*; if our Studys be ill chosē. Nor can I, for this reason, think it proper to call a Man *well-read* who reads *many Authors*; since he must of necessity have more ill Models, than good; and be more stuff'd with Bombast, ill Fancy, and wry

Rock, rich Metal, glittering Stones, and other luscious Ware, poisonous to Art, came every day more into request; and were impos'd, as necessary Materials, on the best Masters. 'Twas in favour of these Court-Beautys and gaudy Appearances, that all good *Drawing*, just *Design*, and *Truth of Work* began to be despis'd. Care was taken to procure from distant Parts, the most gorgeous splendid Colours, of the most costly Growth or Composition: not such as had been us'd by APELLES and the great Masters, who are justly severe, loyal, and faithful to their Art. This newer Colouring our Critick calls *the florid kind*. The Materials were too rich to be furnish'd by the Painter, but were bespoke or furnish'd at the cost of the Person who employ'd him; (*quos Dominus pingenti prastat.*) The other he calls *the austere kind*. And thus, says he, "*Re-rum, non Animi pretiis excubatur*: The Cost, and not the *Life*, and *Art*, is study'd." He shews, on the contrary, what care APELLES took to subdue the *florid* Colours, by a darkening Varnish; *ut eadem res*, says he, *nimis floridis coloribus Austeritatem occultè daret*. And he says just before, of some of the finest Pieces of APELLES, "That they were wrought in *four* Colours only." So great and venerable was SIMPLICITY held among the Antients, and so certain was the Ruin of all true Elegance in Life or Art, where this Mistress was once quitted or contemn'd! See PLINY, *Lib. 35*. See also, above, *p. 144*. in the Notes; and *p. 222*.

Thought;

Thought; than fill'd with solid Sense, and Sect. 3.  
just Imagination: 

BUT notwithstanding this hazard of our *Taste*, from a Multiplicity of Reading; we are not, it seems, the least scrupulous in our choice of Subject. We read whatever comes next us. What was first put into our hand, when we were young, serves us afterwards for serious Study, and wise Research, when we are old. We are many of us, indeed, so grave as to continue this Exercise of Youth thro' our remaining Life. The exercising-Authors of this kind have been above \* describ'd, in the beginning of this Treatise. The Manner of Exercise is call'd *Meditation*, and is of a sort so solemn and profound, that we dare not so much as thorowly examine the Subject on which we are bid to meditate. This is a sort of *Task-Reading*, in which a TASTE is not permitted. How little soever we take of this Diet; 'tis sufficient to give full Exercise to our grave Humour, and allay the Appetite towards further Research and solid Contemplation. The rest is Holiday, Diversion, Play, and Fancy. We reject all *Rule*; as thinking it an Injury to our Diversions, to have regard to *Truth* or *Nature*: without which, however, no-

\* Pag. 164, 165, &c.



Part 3. thing can be truly agreeable, or entertaining; much less, instructive, or improving. Thro' a certain \* Surfeit taken in a wrong kind of *serious* Reading, we apply our-selves, with full content, to the most *ridiculous*. The more remote our Pattern is from any thing moral or profitable; the more Freedom and Satisfaction we find in it. We care not how *Gothick* or *Barbarous* our Models are; what ill-design'd or monstrous Figures we view; or what false Proportions we trace, or see describ'd in History, Romance, or Fiction. And thus our *Eye* and *Ear* is lost. Our Relish or *Taste* must of necessity grow barbarous, whilst *Barbarian* Customs, *Savage* Manners, *Indian* Wars, and Wonders of the *Terra Incognita*, employ our leisure Hours, and are the chief Materials to furnish out a Library.

THESE are in our present Days, what *Books of Chivalry* were, in those of our Forefathers. I know not what *Faith* our valiant Ancestors may have had in the Storys of their Giants, their Dragons, and St. GEORGE'S. But for our *Faith* indeed, as well as our *Taste*, in this other way of reading; I must confess I can't consider it, without Astonishment.

\* *Supra*, p. 71, 72.



IT must certainly be something else than *Incredulity*, which fashions the Taste and Judgment of many Gentlemen, whom we hear censur'd as *Atheists*, for attempting to philosophize after a newer manner than any known of late. For my own part, I have ever thought this sort of Men to be in general more credulous, tho' after another manner, than the mere Vulgar. Besides what I have observ'd in Conversation with the Men of this Character, I can produce many anathematiz'd Authors, who if they want a true *Israelitish* Faith, can make amends by a *Chinese* or *Indian* one. If they are short in *Syria*, or the *Palestine*; they have their full measure in *America*, or *Japan*. Historys of *Incas* or *Iroquois*, written by Fryers and Missionarys, Pirates and Renegades, Sea-Captains and trusty Travellers, pass for authentick Records, and are *canonical*, with the *Virtuoso's* of this sort. Tho' *Christian* Miracles may not so well satisfy 'em; they dwell with the highest Contentment on the Prodigys of *Moorish* and *Pagan* Countrys. They have far more Pleasure in hearing the monstrous Accounts of monstrous Men, and Manners; than the politest and best Narrations of the Affairs, the Governments, and Lives of the wisest and most polish'd People.

'Tis the same *Taste* which makes us prefer a *Turkish* History to a *Grecian*, or a *Roman*; an *ARIOSTO* to a *VIRGIL*; and a Romance, or Novel, to an *Iliad*. We have no regard to the Character or Genius of our *Author*: nor are so far curious, as to observe how able he is in the Judgment of *Facts*, or how ingenious in the Texture of his *Lyes*. For *Facts* unably related, tho' with the greatest Sincerity, and good Faith, may prove the worst sort of Deceit: And mere *Lyes*, judiciously compos'd, can teach us the \* Truth of Things, beyond any other manner. But to amuse our-selves with such Authors as neither know how to *lye*, nor *tell truth*, discovers a *TASTE*, which methinks one shou'd not be apt to envy. Yet so enchanted we are with the *travelling Memoirs* of any casual Adventurer; that be his Character, or Genius, what it will, we have no sooner turn'd over a Page or two, than we begin to interest our-selves highly in his Affairs. No sooner has he taken Shipping at the Mouth of the *Thames*, or sent his Baggage before him to *Gravesend*, or *Buoy in the Nore*, than strait our Atten-

\* The greatest of Criticks says of the greatest Poet, when he extols him the highest, "That above all others he understood *how TO LYE*." Δεδίδαχε δὲ μάλιστα Ὀμῆρος  
 "καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ψευδῆ λέγειν ὡς δὲ." Arist. de Poeticâ, cap. 24. — See VOL. III. p. 260. in the Notes.

tion is earnestly taken up. If in order to Sect. 3.  
 his more distant Travels, he takes some  
 Part of EUROPE in his way; we can with  
 patience hear of Inns and Ordinarys, Pas-  
 sage-Boats and Ferrys, foul and fair Wea-  
 ther; with all the Particulars of the Au-  
 thor's Diet, Habit of Body, his personal  
 Dangers and Mischances, on Land, and Sea.  
 And thus, full of desire and hope, we ac-  
 company him, till he enters on his great  
 Scene of Action, and begins by the Descrip-  
 tion of some *enormous Fish*, or *Beast*. From  
 monstrous *Brutes* he proceeds to yet more  
*monstrous Men*. For in this Race of Au-  
 thors, *he* is ever compleatest, and of the  
 first Rank, who is able to speak of Things  
 the most *unnatural* and *monstrous*.

THIS Humour our \* old Tragick Poet  
 seems to have discover'd. He hit our  
*Taste* in giving us a *Moorish* Hero, full  
 fraught with Prodigy: a wondrous *Story-*  
*teller!* But for the attentive Part, the Poet  
 chose to give it to Woman-kind. What  
 passionate Reader of *Travels*, or Student  
 in the prodigious Sciences, can refuse to  
 pity that fair Lady, who fell in Love with  
 the *miraculous* MOOR; especially confi-  
 dering with what futable grace such a Lover  
 cou'd relate the most monstrous Adven-  
 tures, and satisfy the wondring Appetite

\* SHAKESPEAR.

Part 3. with the most wondrous Tales; *Wherein*  
 (says the Hero-Traveller)

*Of Antars vast, and Desarts idle,*

*It was my Hint to speak:*

*And of the Cannibals that each other eat!*

*The Anthropophagie! and Men whose  
 Heads*

*Do grow beneath their Shoulders. These  
 to bear*

*Wou'd DESDEMONA seriously incline.*

SERIOUSLY, 'twas a woful Tale! unfit, one wou'd think, to win a tender Fair-one. It's true, the Poet sufficiently condemns her Fancy; and makes her (poor Lady!) pay dearly for it, in the end. But why, amongst his *Greek Names*, he shou'd have chosen one which denoted the Lady *Superstitious*, I can't imagine: unless, as Poets are sometimes Prophets too, he shou'd figuratively, under this dark *Type*, have represented to us, That about a hundred Years after his Time, the Fair Sex of this Island shou'd, by other monstrous *Tales*, be so seduc'd, as to turn their Favour chiefly on the Persons of the *Tale-tellers*; and change their natural Inclination for fair, candid, and courteous Knights, into a Passion for a mysterious Race of black Enchanters: such as of old were said to *creep into Houses*, and *lead captive silly Women*.



'TIS certain there is a very great Affinity between the Passion of *Superstition*, and that of *Tales*. The Love of strange Narrations, and the ardent Appetite towards *unnatural* Objects, has a near Alliance with the like Appetite towards the *supernatural* kind, such as are call'd *prodigious*, and of *dire Omen*. For so the Mind forebodes, on every such unusual Sight or Hearing. Fate, Destiny, or the Anger of Heaven, seems denoted, and as it were delineated, by the monstrous Birth, the horrid Fact, or dire Event. For this reason the very Persons of such *Relators* or *Tale-tellers*, with a small help of dismal Habit, sutable Countenance and Tone, become sacred and tremendous in the Eyes of Mortals, who are thus addicted from their Youth. The tender Virgins, losing their natural Softness, assume this tragick Passion, of which they are highly susceptible, especially when a sutable kind of Eloquence and Action attends the Character of the *Narrator*. A thousand *DESDEMONA*'s are then ready to present themselves, and wou'd frankly resign Fathers, Relations, Country-men, and Country it-self, to follow the Fortunes of a *Hero* of the black Tribe.

BUT whatever monstrous Zeal, or superstitious Passion, the Poet might foretel,



Part 3. tel, either in the Gentlemen, Ladys, or  
 ~~~~~ common People, of an after Age; 'tis cer-  
 tain that as to Books, the same *Moorish*
 Fancy, in its plain and literal sense, pre-
 vails strongly at this present time. Mon-
 sters and Monster-Lands were never more
 in request: And we may often see a Philo-
 sopher, or a Wit, run a Tale-gathering in
 those *idle Desarts*, as familiarly as the fil-
 liest Woman, or merest Boy.

ONE WOU'D imagine, that * our
Philosophical Writers, who pretend to treat
 of

* Considering what has been so often said on this Subject
 of Philosophy, Learning and the *Sister-Arts*, after that antient
 Model which has since been so much corrupted; it may not
 be amiss perhaps to hear the Confession of one of the greatest
 and most learned of Moderns, upon this Head. “ *Scilicet*
 “ *assensuri isti sunt veteribus Sapientibus, Poeticam τῆς συμ-*
 “ *νοίας φιλοσοφίας εἶναι σύνηθον, severissimæ Philosophiæ*
 “ *contubernalem esse; quos videmus omni curâ morum post-*
 “ *habitâ, quæ vera Philosophia est, in nescio quibus argu-*
 “ *mentatiunculis, in nugis Iosophisticis, in puerilibus argutiolis,*
 “ *λωδῶς denique ῥημαίσις τῆς διαλεκτικῆς, quod suâ jam*
 “ *ætate Euphrades Themistius conquerebatur, summam sa-*
 “ *pientiam ponere! Scilicet facundiæ PERSII virile ro-*
 “ *bur, aut recondita illa traditio eos capiet, quibus pristinam*
 “ *barbariem mordicùs retinere, & in Antiquitatis totius ig-*
 “ *noratione versari, potius videtur esse ac melius, quàm*
 “ *possessionem literarum, olim simili sçordiâ extinctarum,*
 “ *memoriâ verò patrum magno Dei immortalis beneficio in*
 “ *lucem revocatarum ex altâ hominum oblivione, sibi vin-*
 “ *dicare, & pro suâ quemque virili posteris asserere!*
 “ * * * * * Scribit vero ARRIANUS, sapientif-
 “ *simum senem illum EPICTETUM, impietatis in Deum*
 “ *eos insinulâsse, qui in Philosophiæ studiis τὴν ἀπάγγελ-*
 “ *τικὴν*

of Morals, shou'd far out-do mere Poets, Part 3.
in recommending Virtue, and represent-
ing what was fair and amiable in human

“ *Ἰκὴν δὲ νῦν αὖτις, sive Sermonis curam tanquam rem levem*
 “ *aspernarentur: quoniam quidem, aiebat vir divinus, ἀσε-*
 “ *βῆς ἐστὶν ἀνθρώπου τὰς θεῶν τῶ θεῷ χεῖρας ἀπμύζειν.*
 “ *En Germanum Philosophum! En vocem auream! Nec*
 “ *minus memorabile Synesii Philosophi præstantissimi vatic-*
 “ *inium tristi eventu confirmatum, quod multò autè ab ipso*
 “ *est editum, cum rationem studiorum similiter perverti ab*
 “ *æqualibus suis cerneret. Disputans enim contra eos qui ad*
 “ *sanctissimæ Theologiæ studia Infantiam & Sophisticen pro so-*
 “ *lidâ eruditione afferrent, fatidicam hanc quasi sortem edi-*
 “ *dit. Κίνδυνος, inquit, εἰς ἀβυσσὸν πᾶσα φλυαεῖας ἐμπε-*
 “ *ρόντας τέττις διαφθαεῖναι. Periculum est ne ejusmodi ho-*
 “ *mines in abyssum quamdam ineptiarum delapsi penitus cor-*
 “ *rumpantur. Utinam defuisset huic Oraculo fides. Sed pro-*
 “ *fectò, depravationi illi, & hujus Scientiarum Reginae, &*
 “ *omnium aliarum, quæ postea accidit, occasionem quidem*
 “ *Gotthorum & Alanorum invasiones præbuerunt: at causa*
 “ *illius propior ac vera est, ratio studiorum perversa, & in*
 “ *liberalibus Disciplinis prava Institutio, ac Linguarum simul*
 “ *& universæ literaturæ melioris ignorantio. * * * * **
 “ *Atqui non in eum certè finem viri magni & præcepta & ex-*
 “ *empla virtutum memoriæ commendata ad posteros transf-*
 “ *miserunt, ut ad inanem aurium oblectationem, vel jaeta-*
 “ *tionem vanam inutilis eruditionis, ea cognosceremus: ve-*
 “ *rùm ut suis nos lucubrationibus excitarent ad effodienda*
 “ *& in actum producenda RECTI HONESTIque se-*
 “ *mina; quæ cum à Naturâ accepissemus, vitiis tamen cir-*
 “ *cumfusa, & tantùm non obruta, sic in nostris animis,*
 “ *nisi cultura melior accedat, latent, quasi in altum quen-*
 “ *dam scrobem penitus defossa. Huc spectant tot illa Vo-*
 “ *lumina quæ de Morali Disciplinâ Philosophi confecerunt.*
 “ *Tendit eodem & Græcorum Latinorumque Poetarum ple-*
 “ *raque manus; sed itineribus diversis. Quot sunt enim*
 “ *Poetarum genera (sunt autem quamplurima) tot ferè di-*
 “ *verticula & viarum ambages eò ducentium.”* If. Casaub.
 in *Præfatione Commentarii ad Pers.* See above, pag. 190,
 191, &c. and 207, 208, 286. and 298, 299. and 333, &c.
 and 338, &c. And VOL. III. p. 61, 78, 79, &c. and
 239, 240, 241. in the Notes.

Part 3. Actions. One wou'd imagine, that if they turn'd their Eye towards remote Countrys, (of which they affect so much to speak) they shou'd search for that Simplicity of Manners, and Innocence of Behaviour, which has been often known among mere Savages; ere they were corrupted by our Commerce, and, by sad Example, instructed in all kinds of Treachery and Inhumanity. 'Twou'd be of advantage to us, to hear the Causes of this strange Corruption in our-selves, and be made to consider of our Deviation from Nature, and from that just Purity of Manners which might be expected, especially from a People so assisted and enlighten'd by Religion. For who wou'd not naturally expect more Justice, Fidelity, Temperance, and Honesty, from *Christians*, than from *Mahometans*, or mere *Pagans*? But so far are our modern Moralists from condemning any unnatural Vices, or corrupt Manners, whether in our own or foreign Climates, that they wou'd have VICE it-self appear as *natural* as VIRTUE; and from the worst Examples, wou'd represent to us, " That all Actions
 " are *naturally indifferent*; that they have
 " no Note or Character of Good, or Ill,
 " *in themselves*; but are distinguish'd by
 " mere FASHION, LAW, or *arbitrary*
 " DECREE." Wonderful Philosophy! rais'd from the Dregs of an illiterate mean kind,

kind, which was ever despis'd among the great Antients, and rejected by all Men of Action, or sound Erudition; but, in these Ages, imperfectly copy'd from the Original, and, with much Disadvantage, imitated and assum'd, in common, both by devout and indevout Attempters in the moral kind. Sect. 3.

SHOU'D a Writer upon *Musick*, addressing himself to the Students and Lovers of the Art, declare to 'em, "That the Measure or Rule of HARMONY was *Caprice* or *Will*, *Humour* or *Fashion*;" 'tis not very likely he shou'd be heard with great Attention, or treated with real Gravity. For HARMONY is Harmony by *Nature*, let Men judg ever so ridiculously of Musick. So is *Symmetry* and *Proportion* founded still in *Nature*, let Mens Fancy prove ever so barbarous, or their Fashions ever so *Gothick* in their Architecture, Sculpture, or whatever other designing Art. 'Tis the same case, where *Life* and MANNERS are concern'd. *Virtue* has the same fix'd Standard. The same *Numbers*, *Harmony*, and *Proportion* will have place in MORALS; and are discoverable in the *Characters* and *Affections* of Mankind; in which are laid the just Foundations of an Art and Science, superior to every other of human Practice and Comprehension.

THIS, I suppose therefore, is highly necessary, that a *Writer* shou'd comprehend. For Things are stubborn, and will not be as we fancy 'em, or as the Fashion varies, but as they stand in Nature. Now whether the Writer be *Poet*, *Philosopher*, or of whatever kind; he is in truth no other than a *Copist* after NATURE. His *Style* may be differently suted to the different Times he lives in, or to the different Humour of his Age or Nation: His Manner, his Dress, his *Colouring* may vary. But if his *Drawing* be uncorrect, or his *Design* contrary to Nature; his Piece will be found ridiculous, when it comes thorowly to be examin'd. For Nature will not be mock'd. The Prepossession against her can never be very lasting. Her *Decrees* and *Instincts* are powerful; and her *Sentiments* *in-bred*. She has a strong Party *abroad*; and as strong a one *within our-selves*: And when any Slight is put upon her, she can soon turn the Reproach, and make large Reprisals on the *Taste* and Judgment of her Antagonists.

WHATEVER *Philosopher*, *Critick*, or *Author* is convinc'd of this Prerogative of *Nature*, will easily be persuaded to apply himself to the great Work of *reforming his TASTE*; which he will have reason to suspect, if he be not such a one as has *deliberately* endeavour'd to frame it by the just
Standard

Standard of Nature. Whether this be his Sect. 3. Case, he will easily discover, by appealing to his Memory. For *Custom* and *Fashion* are powerful Seducers: And he must of necessity have fought hard against these, to have attain'd that Justness of *Taste*, which is requir'd in one who pretends to follow *Nature*. But if no such Conflict can be call'd to mind; 'tis a certain token that the Party has his *Taste* very little different from the Vulgar. And on this account he shou'd instantly betake himself to the wholesom Practice recommended in this Treatise. He shou'd set afoot the powerfulest Facultys of his Mind, and assemble the best Forces of his Wit and Judgment, in order to make a formal Descent on the Territorys of *the Heart*: resolving to decline no Combat, nor hearken to any Terms, till he had pierc'd into its inmost Provinces, and reach'd the Seat of Empire. No Treatys shou'd amuse him; no Advantages lead him aside. All other Speculations shou'd be suspended, all other Mysterys resign'd; till this necessary Campaign was made, and these inward Conflicts learnt; by which he wou'd be able to gain at least some tolerable insight into *himself*, and Knowledg of his own *natural Principles*.

IT MAY here perhaps be thought, that notwithstanding the particular *Ad-*

Part 3. *vice* we have given, in relation to the forming of a TASTE in *natural* Characters and Manners; we are still defective in our Performance, whilst we are silent on *super-natural* Cases, and bring not into our consideration the Manners and Characters deliver'd us in *Holy Writ*. But this Objection will soon vanish, when we consider, that there can be no Rules given by *human Wit*, to that which was never humanly conceiv'd, but *divinely* dictated, and inspir'd.

FOR this Reason, 'twou'd be in vain for any * Poet, or ingenious Author, to form his Characters, after the Models of our sacred Penmen. And whatever certain *Criticks* may have advanc'd concerning the Structure of a *heroick Poem* of this kind; I will be bold to prophesy, that the Success will never be answerable to Expectation.

IT must be own'd, that in our sacred History we have both Leaders, Conquerors, Founders of Nations, Deliverers, and Patriots, who, even in a human Sense, are no way behind the chief of those so much celebrated by the Antients. There is nothing in the Story of ÆNEAS, which is not equal'd or exceeded by a JOSHUA or a MOSES. But as illustrious as are the Acts of these sacred Chiefs, 'twou'd be

* VOL. III. p. 240, 241. in the Notes.

hard to copy them in just *Heroick*. 'T'wou'd be hard to give to many of 'em that grateful Air, which is necessary to render 'em naturally pleasing to Mankind; according to the Idea Men are universally found to have of *Heroism*, and *Generosity*. Sect. 3

NOTWITHSTANDING the pious Endeavours which, as devout Christians, we may have us'd in order to separate ourselves from the Interests of mere *Heathens*, and *Infidels*; notwithstanding the true pains we may have taken, to arm our Hearts in behalf of a *chosen People*, against their neighbouring Nations, of a false Religion, and Worship; there will be still found such a Partiality remaining in us, towards Creatures of the same Make and Figure with our-selves, as will hinder us from viewing with Satisfaction the Punishments inflicted by human Hands on such *Aliens* and *Idolaters*.

IN mere *Poetry*, and the Pieces of Wit and Literature, there is a Liberty of Thought and Easiness of Humour indulg'd to us, in which perhaps we are not so well able to contemplate the Divine Judgments, and see clearly into the Justice of those *Ways*, which are declared to be so far *from our Ways*, and above our highest Thoughts or Understandings. In such a Situation of Mind, we can hardly endure to see *Heathen*

Z 4

treated

Part 3. treated as *Heathen*, and the *Faithful* made the Executioners of the Divine Wrath. There is a certain perverse Humanity in us, which inwardly resists the Divine Commission, tho' ever so plainly reveal'd. The Wit of the best Poet is not sufficient to reconcile us to the Campaign of a JOSHUA, or the Retreat of a MOSES, by the assistance of an EGYPTIAN Loan. Nor will it be possible, by the *Muses* Art, to make that Royal *Hero* appear amiable in human Eyes, who found such Favour in the Eye of Heaven. Such are mere *human Hearts*; that they can hardly find the least Sympathy with that only one which had the Character of being after the *Pattern* of the ALMIGHTY'S.

'Tis apparent therefore that the Manners, Actions, and Characters of *Sacred Writ*, are in no wise the proper Subject of other Authors than *Divines* themselves. They are Matters incomprehensible in Philosophy: They are above the pitch of the mere human *Historian*, the *Politician*, or the *Moralist*; and are too sacred to be submitted to the *Poet's* Fancy, when inspir'd by no other *Spirit* than that of his profane Mistress, the MUSES.

I SHOU'D be unwilling to examine rigorously the Performance of our great * Poet,

* MILTON.

who

who sung so piously the *Fall of Man*. The Sect. 3.
War in Heaven, and the *Catastrophe* of that original *Pair* from whom the Generations of Mankind were propagated, are Matters so abstrusely reveal'd, and with such a resemblance of *Mythology*, that they can more easily bear what figurative Construction or fantastick Turn the Poet may think fit to give 'em. But shou'd he venture farther, into the Lives and Characters of the Patriarchs, the holy Matrons, Heroes and Heroines of the chosen Seed; shou'd he employ the sacred *Machine*, the Exhibitions and Interventions of Divinity, according to Holy Writ, to support the *Action* of his Piece; he wou'd soon find the Weakness of his pretended *Orthodox* MUSE, and prove how little those Divine Patterns were capable of human Imitation, or of being rais'd to any other Majesty, or Sublime, than that in which they originally appear.

THE *Theology*, or THEOGONY, of the *Heathens* cou'd admit of such different Turns and figurative Expressions, as suted the Fancy and Judgment of each Philosopher or Poet. But the Purity of our Faith will admit of no such Variation. The *Christian* THEOLOGY; the *Birth*, *Procedure*, *Generation*, and *personal Distinction* of the DIVINITY, are Mysterys only to be determin'd by the *initiated*, or *ordain'd*;

Part 3. *dain'd*; to whom the State has assign'd the Guardianship and Promulgation of the Divine Oracles. It becomes not those who are un-inspir'd from Heaven, and un-commission'd from Earth, to search with Curiosity into the Original of those holy Rites and Records, *by Law establish'd*. Should we make such an Attempt, we should in probability find the less Satisfaction, the further we presum'd to carry our Speculations. Having dar'd once to quit the Authority and Direction of *the Law*, we shou'd easily be subject to *Heterodoxy* and *Error*; when we had no better Warrant left us for the Authority of our sacred SYMBOLS, than the Integrity, Candour, and Disinterestedness of their *Compilers*, and *Registers*. How great that Candour and Disinterestedness may have been; we have no other Historys to inform us; than those of their own licensing or composing. But busy Persons, who officiously search into these Records, are ready even from hence to draw Proofs very disadvantageous to the Fame and Character of this *Succession* of Men. And Persons moderately read in these Historys, are apt to judg no otherwise of the Temper of antient *Councils*, than by that of later *Synods* and modern *Convocations*.

WHEN we add to this the melancholy Consideration of what Disturbances have been

been rais'd from the Disputes of this kind; Sect. 3.
 what Effusion of Blood, what Devastations of Provinces, what Shock and Ruin of Empires have been occasion'd by Controversys, founded on the nicest Distinction of an Article relating to these *Mysteries*; 'twill be judg'd vain in any Poet, or polite Author, to think of rendring himself agreeable, or entertaining, whilst he makes such Subjects as these to be his *Theme*.

BUT tho the Explanation of such deep Mysterys, and religious Dutys, be allotted as the peculiar Province of *the sacred Order*; 'tis presum'd, nevertheless, that it may be lawful for other *Authors* to retain their antient Privilege of instructing Mankind, in a way of Pleasure, and Entertainment. *Poets* may be allow'd their Fictions, and *Philosophers* their Systems. 'Twou'd go hard with Mankind, shou'd the Patentees for Religion be commission'd for all Instruction and Advice, relating to Manners, or Conversation. *The Stage* may be allow'd to instruct, as well as *the Pulpit*. The way of *Wit* and *Humour* may be serviceable, as well as that of *Gravity* and *Seriousness*: And the way of plain *Reason* as well as that of exalted *Revelation*. The main matter is to keep these Provinces distinct, and settle their just Boundarys. And on this account it is that we have endeavour'd

Part 3. deavour'd to represent to modern *Authors* the necessity of making this Separation justly, and in due form.

'T WOULD be somewhat hard, methinks; if RELIGION, as by *Law* * *establis'd*, were not allow'd the same Privilege as HERALDRY. 'Tis agreed on all hands, that particular Persons may *design* or *paint*, in their private Capacity, after what manner they think fit: But they must *blazon* only as the Publick directs. Their *Lion* or *Bear* must be figur'd as the Science appoints; and their *Supporters* and *Crest* must be such as their wise and gallant Ancestors have procur'd for 'em. No matter whether the Shapes of these Animals hold just Proportion with Nature: No matter tho different or contrary Forms are join'd in one. That which is deny'd to *Painters*, or *Poets*, is permitted to HERALDS. *Naturalists* may, in their separate and distinct Capacity, inquire, as they think fit, into the real Existence and natural Truth of Things: But they must by no means dispute the authoriz'd Forms. *Mermaids* and *Griffins* were the Wonder of our Forefathers; and, as such, deliver'd down to us by the authentick Traditions and Delineations above-mention'd. We ought not so much as to criticize the Features or Di-

* VOL. III. p. 71, 231, 337.

mentions of a *Saracen's* Face, brought by our conquering Ancestors from the holy Wars; nor pretend to call in question the Figure or Size of a *Dragon*, on which the History of our national Champion, and the Establishment of a high *Order*, and Dignity of the Realm, depends. Sect. 3.

BUT as worshipful as are the Persons of the illustrious Heralds CLARENCIEUX, GARTER, and the rest of those eminent Sustainers of *British* Honour, and Antiquity; 'tis to be hop'd that in a more civiliz'd Age, such as at present we have the good fortune to live in, they will not attempt to strain their Privileges to the same height as formerly. Having been reduc'd by Law, or settled Practice, from the Power they once enjoy'd, they will not, 'tis presum'd, in defiance of the Magistrate and Civil Power, erect anew their Stages, and Lists, introduce the manner of civil Combat, set us to Tilt and Turnament, and raise again those Defiances, and mortal Frays, of which their *Order* were once the chief Managers, and Promoters.

TO CONCLUDE: The only Method which can justly qualify us for this high Privilege of giving ADVICE, is, in the first place, to receive it, *our-selves*, with due Submission; where the *Publick* has vouchsaf'd

Part 3. vouchsaf'd to give it us, by Authority.
 ~~~~~ And if in our private Capacity, we can have Resolution enough to criticize our-selves, and call in question our high Imaginations, florid Desires, and specious Sentiments, according to the manner of SOLILOQUY above prescrib'd; we shall, by the natural course of things, as we grow wiser, prove less conceited; and introduce into our Character that *Modesty*, *Condescension*, and just *Humanity* which is essential to the Success of all friendly *Counsel* and *Admonition*. An honest *Home-PHILOSOPHY* must teach us the wholesom Practice within our-selves. *Polite Reading*, and *Converse* with Mankind of the better sort, will qualify us for what remains.

---

*The End of the First Volume.*











UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



**A** 000 341 009 9



U